

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC

FORM 8-K (Current report filing)

Filed 11/21/18 for the Period Ending 11/21/18

Address	1950 OPPORTUNITY WAY, SUITE 1500 RESTON, VA, 20190
Telephone	(703) 251-5181
CIK	0001182534
SIC Code	6189 - Asset-Backed Securities
Fiscal Year	12/31

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

**Current Report
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d)
of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

Date of Report (Date of Earliest Event Reported): November 21, 2018

Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2

(Issuing Entity)
Central Index Key Number: 0001756401

Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC

(Depositor)
Central Index Key Number: 0001182534

VW Credit, Inc.

(Sponsor)
Central Index Key Number: 0000833733
(Exact Names of Issuing Entity, Depositor/Registrant and Sponsor as Specified in their respective Charters)

Delaware
(State or Other Jurisdiction
of Incorporation)

**333-205992
333-205992-02**
(Commission
File Numbers)

**11-3650483
83-6429606**
(Registrants' I.R.S. Employer
Identification Nos.)

**2200 Ferdinand Porsche Drive
Herndon, VA**
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

20171
(Zip Code)

(703) 364-7000
(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Not Applicable
(Former Name or Former Address, if Changed Since Last Report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

- ☐ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- ☐ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- ☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- ☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

In connection with the sale of the Class A-1, Class A-2-A, Class A-2-B, Class A-3 and Class A-4 Asset Backed Notes (collectively, the “Notes”) of Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2 (the “Issuing Entity”), which are described in the Final Prospectus dated November 15, 2018 and which were issued on November 21, 2018 (the “Closing Date”), the Registrant and Co-Registrant are filing the agreements listed below, each dated as of the Closing Date. The Notes have an aggregate initial principal amount of \$1,000,000,000.

1. Purchase Agreement, between VW Credit, Inc. (“VCI”) and Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC (“VALU Funding”), pursuant to which VCI transferred to VALU Funding certain motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans that are secured by new and used automobiles, minivans and sport utility vehicles (the “Receivables”) and related property.
2. Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, by and among VALU Funding, Citibank, N.A. (the “Owner Trustee”) and Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association (the “Issuer Delaware Trustee”) which amended and restated the trust agreements pursuant to which Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2 (the “Issuing Entity”) was created.
3. Sale and Servicing Agreement, by and among the Issuing Entity, VALU Funding, as seller, VCI, as servicer and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (the “Indenture Trustee”), pursuant to which the Receivables and related property were transferred to the Issuing Entity.
4. Indenture, by and between the Issuing Entity and the Indenture Trustee, pursuant to which the Notes were issued.
5. Administration Agreement, by and among the Issuing Entity, VCI, as administrator and the Indenture Trustee, relating to the provision by VCI of certain services relating to the Issuing Entity and the Notes.
6. Asset Representations Review Agreement among the Issuing Entity, VCI, as servicer, and Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC, as asset representations reviewer, relating to the review of certain representations relating to the Receivables.

The Notes have been registered pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, under a Registration Statement on Form SF-3 (Commission File No. 333-205992).

Attached as Exhibit 4.1 is the Indenture, as Exhibit 10.1 is the Purchase Agreement, as Exhibit 10.2 is the Sale and Servicing Agreement, as Exhibit 10.3 is the Administration Agreement, as Exhibit 10.4 is the Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, as Exhibit 10.5 is the Asset Representations Review Agreement.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

- (a) Not applicable.
- (b) Not applicable.
- (c) Not applicable.
- (d) Exhibits.

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Document Description</u>
4.1	<u>Indenture, dated as of November 21, 2018, between the Issuing Entity and the Indenture Trustee.</u>
10.1	<u>Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, between VCI and VALU Funding.</u>

-
- 10.2 [Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, among the Issuing Entity, VALU Funding, VCI and the Indenture Trustee.](#)
 - 10.3 [Administration Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, among the Issuing Entity, VCI as administrator, and the Indenture Trustee.](#)
 - 10.4 [Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, among VALU Funding, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee.](#)
 - 10.5 [Asset Representations Review Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, among the Issuing Entity, VCI, as servicer and Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC, as asset representations reviewer.](#)

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: November 21, 2018

**VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED
TRUST 2018-2**

By: VW Credit, Inc., as Servicer

By: /s/ David Rands

Name: David Rands

Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber

Name: Jens Schreiber

Title: Treasurer

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2

Class A-1 2.75762% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes
Class A-2-A 3.05% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes
Class A-2-B LIBOR +0.16% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes
Class A-3 3.25% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes
Class A-4 3.33% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes

INDENTURE

Dated as of November 21, 2018

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas,
as the Indenture Trustee

2018-2 Indenture

CROSS REFERENCE TABLE ¹

TIA Section		Indenture Section
310	(a) (1)	6.11
	(a) (2)	6.11
	(a) (3)	6.10; 6.11
	(a) (4)	N.A. ²
	(a) (5)	6.11
	(b)	6.8; 6.11
	(c)	N.A.
311	(a)	6.12
	(b)	6.12
	(c)	N.A.
312	(a)	7.1
	(b)	7.2
	(c)	7.2
313	(a)	7.3
	(b) (1)	7.3
	(b) (2)	7.3
	(c)	7.3
	(d)	7.3
314	(a)	3.9
	(b)	3.6; 11.15
	(c) (1)	11.15
	(c) (2)	11.1
	(c) (3)	11.1
	(d)	11.1
	(e)	11.1
	(f)	N.A.
315	(a)	6.1(b)
	(b)	6.5
	(c)	6.1(a)
	(d)	6.1(c)
	(e)	5.13
316	(a) (1) (A)	5.11
	(a) (1) (B)	5.12
	(a) (2)	N.A.
	(b)	5.7
	(c)	5.6(b)
317	(a) (1)	5.3(b)
	(a) (2)	5.3(d)
	(b)	3.3(c)
318	(a)	11.7

¹ Note: This Cross Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

² N.A. means Not Applicable.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	
SECTION 1.1 Definitions	2
SECTION 1.2 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	2
SECTION 1.3 Other Interpretive Provisions	2
ARTICLE II THE NOTES	
SECTION 2.1 Form	3
SECTION 2.2 Execution, Authentication and Delivery	3
SECTION 2.3 Temporary Notes	3
SECTION 2.4 Registration of Transfer and Exchange	4
SECTION 2.5 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes	6
SECTION 2.6 Persons Deemed Owners	7
SECTION 2.7 Payment of Principal and Interest; Defaulted Interest	7
SECTION 2.8 Cancellation	8
SECTION 2.9 Release of Collateral	8
SECTION 2.10 Book-Entry Notes	8
SECTION 2.11 Notices to Clearing Agency	9
SECTION 2.12 Definitive Notes	9
SECTION 2.13 Authenticating Agents	10
SECTION 2.14 Tax Treatment	10
ARTICLE III COVENANTS	
SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest; Determination of LIBOR	11
SECTION 3.2 Maintenance of Office or Agency	11
SECTION 3.3 Money for Payments To Be Held in Trust	11
SECTION 3.4 Existence	13
SECTION 3.5 Protection of Collateral	13
SECTION 3.6 Opinions as to Collateral	14
SECTION 3.7 Performance of Obligations; Servicing of Receivables	14
SECTION 3.8 Negative Covenants	15
SECTION 3.9 Annual Compliance Statement	16
SECTION 3.10 Restrictions on Certain Other Activities	17
SECTION 3.11 Restricted Payments	17
SECTION 3.12 Notice of Events of Default	17
SECTION 3.13 Further Instruments and Acts	17

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	Page
SECTION 3.14 Compliance with Laws	17
SECTION 3.15 Removal of Administrator	17
SECTION 3.16 Perfection Representations, Warranties and Covenants	17
SECTION 3.17 Tax Information	18
ARTICLE IV SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
SECTION 4.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	18
SECTION 4.2 Application of Trust Money	19
SECTION 4.3 Repayment of Monies Held by Paying Agent	19
ARTICLE V EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES	
SECTION 5.1 Events of Default	19
SECTION 5.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Waiver of Event of Default	20
SECTION 5.3 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by the Indenture Trustee	21
SECTION 5.4 Remedies; Priorities	23
SECTION 5.5 Optional Preservation of the Collateral	25
SECTION 5.6 Limitation of Suits	25
SECTION 5.7 Rights of Noteholders to Receive Principal and Interest	26
SECTION 5.8 Restoration of Rights and Remedies	26
SECTION 5.9 Rights and Remedies Cumulative	26
SECTION 5.10 Delay or Omission Not a Waiver	26
SECTION 5.11 Control by Noteholders	27
SECTION 5.12 Waiver of Past Defaults	27
SECTION 5.13 Undertaking for Costs	28
SECTION 5.14 Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	28
SECTION 5.15 Action on Notes	28
SECTION 5.16 Performance and Enforcement of Certain Obligations	28
SECTION 5.17 Sale of Collateral	29
ARTICLE VI THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE	
SECTION 6.1 Duties of the Indenture Trustee	29
SECTION 6.2 Rights of the Indenture Trustee	31
SECTION 6.3 Individual Rights of the Indenture Trustee	32
SECTION 6.4 The Indenture Trustee's Disclaimer	32

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	Page
SECTION 6.5	Notice of Defaults 32
SECTION 6.6	Reports by the Indenture Trustee to Noteholders 32
SECTION 6.7	Compensation and Indemnity 32
SECTION 6.8	Removal, Resignation and Replacement of the Indenture Trustee 33
SECTION 6.9	Successor Indenture Trustee by Merger 34
SECTION 6.10	Appointment of Co-Indenture Trustee or Separate Indenture Trustee 35
SECTION 6.11	Eligibility; Disqualification 36
SECTION 6.12	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer 36
SECTION 6.13	Representations and Warranties 36
ARTICLE VII NOTEHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS	
SECTION 7.1	The Issuer to Furnish the Indenture Trustee Names and Addresses of Noteholders 36
SECTION 7.2	Preservation of Information; Communications to Noteholders 37
SECTION 7.3	Reports by the Indenture Trustee 37
SECTION 7.4	Noteholder Demand for Repurchase; Dispute Resolution 37
SECTION 7.5	Asset Review Voting 38
ARTICLE VIII ACCOUNTS, DISBURSEMENTS AND RELEASES	
SECTION 8.1	Collection of Money 39
SECTION 8.2	Trust Accounts 39
SECTION 8.3	General Provisions Regarding Accounts 40
SECTION 8.4	Release of Collateral 40
SECTION 8.5	Opinion of Counsel 41
ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
SECTION 9.1	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Noteholders 41
SECTION 9.2	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Noteholders 42
SECTION 9.3	Execution of Supplemental Indentures 43
SECTION 9.4	Effect of Supplemental Indenture 44
SECTION 9.5	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act 44
SECTION 9.6	Reference in Notes to Supplemental Indentures 44
ARTICLE X REDEMPTION OF NOTES	

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

	Page
SECTION 10.1 Redemption	44
SECTION 10.2 Form of Redemption Notice	45
SECTION 10.3 Notes Payable on Redemption Date	45
ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS	
SECTION 11.1 Compliance Certificates and Opinions, etc.	45
SECTION 11.2 Form of Documents Delivered to the Indenture Trustee	47
SECTION 11.3 Acts of Noteholders	48
SECTION 11.4 Notices	48
SECTION 11.5 Notices to Noteholders; Waiver	48
SECTION 11.6 Alternate Payment and Notice Provisions	49
SECTION 11.7 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	49
SECTION 11.8 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	49
SECTION 11.9 Successors and Assigns	49
SECTION 11.10 Severability	50
SECTION 11.11 Benefits of Indenture	50
SECTION 11.12 Legal Holidays	50
SECTION 11.13 Governing Law	50
SECTION 11.14 Counterparts	50
SECTION 11.15 Recording of Indenture	50
SECTION 11.16 Trust Obligation	50
SECTION 11.17 No Petition	51
SECTION 11.18 Intent	51
SECTION 11.19 Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial	51
SECTION 11.20 Subordination of Claims	52
SECTION 11.21 Limitation of Liability of Owner Trustee	52
SECTION 11.22 Information Requests	53
Schedule I Perfection Representations, Warranties and Covenants	
Exhibit A Forms of Notes	

This **INDENTURE**, dated as of November 21, 2018 (as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, this “Indenture”), is between **VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2**, a Delaware statutory trust (the “Issuer”), and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation, solely as trustee and not in its individual capacity (the “Indenture Trustee”).

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Issuer’s Class A-1 2.75762% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes (the “Class A-1 Notes”), Class A-2-A 3.05% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes (the “Class A-2-A Notes”), Class A-2-B LIBOR +0.16% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes (the “Class A-2-B Notes” and together with the Class A-2-A Notes, the “Class A-2 Notes”), Class A-3 3.25% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes (the “Class A-3 Notes”) and the Class A-4 3.33% Auto Loan Asset Backed Notes (the “Class A-4 Notes”; and together with the Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-2 Notes and the Class A-3 Notes, the “Notes”).

GRANTING CLAUSE

The Issuer, to secure the payment of principal of and interest on, and any other amounts owing in respect of, the Notes, equally and ratably without prejudice, priority or distinction except as set forth herein, and to secure compliance with the provisions of this Indenture, hereby Grants in trust to the Indenture Trustee on the Closing Date, as trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders, all of the Issuer’s right, title and interest, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in and to (i) the Trust Estate and (ii) all present and future claims, demands, causes and choses in action in respect of any or all of the Trust Estate and all payments on or under and all proceeds of every kind and nature whatsoever in respect of any or all of the Trust Estate, including all proceeds of the conversion, voluntary or involuntary, into cash or other liquid property, all cash proceeds, accounts, accounts receivable, notes, drafts, acceptances, chattel paper, checks, deposit accounts, insurance proceeds, condemnation awards, rights to payment of any and every kind and other forms of obligations and receivables, instruments, securities, financial assets and other property which at any time constitute all or part of or are included in the proceeds of any of the Trust Estate (collectively, the “Collateral”).

The Indenture Trustee, on behalf of the Noteholders, acknowledges the foregoing Grant, accepts the trusts under this Indenture and agrees to perform its duties required in this Indenture in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

The foregoing Grant is made in trust to secure (i) the payment of principal of and interest on, and any other amounts owing in respect of, the Notes, equally and ratably without prejudice, priority or distinction except as set forth herein and (ii) compliance with the provisions of this Indenture, each as provided in this Indenture.

Without limiting the foregoing Grant, any Receivable purchased by the Seller or the Servicer pursuant to Section 2.4 or Section 3.6, respectively, of the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall be deemed to be automatically released from the lien of this Indenture without any action being taken by the Indenture Trustee upon payment by the Seller or the Servicer, as applicable, of the related Repurchase Price for such Repurchased Receivable.

2018-2 Indenture

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.1 *Definitions* . Capitalized terms are used in this Indenture as defined in Appendix A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018 (as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, the “Sale and Servicing Agreement”), among Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, as Seller, the Issuer, VW Credit, Inc., as Servicer, and the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 1.2 *Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act* . Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“indenture securities” means the Notes.

“indenture security holder” means a Noteholder.

“indenture to be qualified” means this Indenture.

“indenture trustee” or “institutional trustee” means the Indenture Trustee.

“obligor” on the indenture securities means the Issuer and any other obligor on the indenture securities.

All other TIA terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule have the meaning assigned to them by such definitions.

SECTION 1.3 *Other Interpretive Provisions* . All terms defined in this Indenture shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein. For purposes of this Indenture and all such certificates and other documents, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) accounting terms not otherwise defined in this Indenture, and accounting terms partly defined in this Indenture to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (*provided* , that, to the extent that the definitions in this Indenture and GAAP conflict, the definitions in this Indenture shall control); terms defined in Article 9 of the UCC as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction and not otherwise defined in this Indenture are used as defined in that Article; (b) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Indenture; (c) references to any Article, Section, Schedule, Appendix or Exhibit are references to Articles, Sections, Schedules, Appendices and Exhibits in or to this Indenture and references to any paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision within any Section or definition refer to such paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision of such Section or definition; (d) the term “including” and all variations thereof means “including without limitation”; (e) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, references to any law or regulation refer to that law or regulation as amended from time to time and include any successor law or regulation; and (f) references to any Person include that Person’s successors and assigns.

ARTICLE II THE NOTES

SECTION 2.1 *Form* . The Class A-1 Notes, Class A-2 Notes, Class A-3 Notes and Class A-4 Notes, in each case together with the Indenture Trustee's certificate of authentication, shall be in substantially the form set forth in *Exhibit A* hereto, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing the Notes, as evidenced by their execution of the Notes. Any portion of the text of any Note may be set forth on the reverse thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Note.

Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The terms of the Notes set forth in *Exhibit A* hereto are part of the terms of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.2 *Execution, Authentication and Delivery* . The Notes shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer by any of its Authorized Officers. The signature of any such Authorized Officer on the Notes may be manual or facsimile.

Notes bearing the manual or facsimile signature of individuals who were at any time Authorized Officers of the Issuer shall bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Notes or did not hold such offices at the date of such Notes.

The Indenture Trustee shall, upon Issuer Order, authenticate and deliver Class A-1 Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount of \$238,000,000, Class A-2-A Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount of \$275,000,000, Class A-2-B Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount of \$50,000,000, Class A-3 Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount of \$337,000,000, and Class A-4 Notes for original issue in an aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000. The Note Balance of Class A-1 Notes, Class A-2 Notes, Class A-3 Notes and Class A-4 Notes Outstanding at any time may not exceed such amounts except as provided in Section 2.5.

Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be issuable as registered Notes in the minimum denomination of \$100,000 and in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof (except for one Note of each Class which may be issued in a denomination other than an integral multiple of \$1,000).

No Note shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Note a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Indenture Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, and such certificate upon any Note shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Note has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 2.3 *Temporary Notes* . Pending the preparation of Definitive Notes, the Issuer may execute, and upon receipt of an Issuer Order, the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Notes which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, of the tenor of the Definitive Notes in lieu of which they are issued and with such variations not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture as the officers executing such Notes may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Notes.

If temporary Notes are issued, the Issuer shall cause Definitive Notes to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of Definitive Notes, the temporary Notes shall be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the temporary Notes at the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in Section 3.2, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Notes, the Issuer shall execute and the Indenture Trustee upon Issuer Order shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of Definitive Notes of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Notes shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as Definitive Notes.

SECTION 2.4 *Registration of Transfer and Exchange* . The Issuer shall cause to be kept a register (the “ **Note Register** ”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Issuer shall provide for the registration of Notes and the registration of transfers of Notes. The Indenture Trustee shall initially be “Note Registrar” for the purpose of registering Notes and transfers of Notes as herein provided. Upon any resignation of any Note Registrar, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor or, if it elects not to make such an appointment, assume the duties of Note Registrar.

If a Person other than the Indenture Trustee is appointed by the Issuer as Note Registrar, the Issuer shall give the Indenture Trustee prompt written notice of the appointment of such Note Registrar and of the location, and any change in the location, of the Note Register, and the Indenture Trustee shall have the right to inspect the Note Register at all reasonable times and to obtain copies thereof, and the Indenture Trustee shall have the right to conclusively rely upon a certificate executed on behalf of the Note Registrar by a Responsible Officer thereof as to the names and addresses of the Noteholders and the principal amounts and number of such Notes.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Note at the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in Section 3.2, if the requirements of Section 8-401 of the UCC are met, the Issuer shall execute and upon its written request the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and the Noteholder shall obtain from the Indenture Trustee, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Notes, in any authorized denominations, of the same Class and a like aggregate outstanding principal amount.

At the option of the related Noteholder, Notes may be exchanged for other Notes in any authorized denominations, of the same Class and a like aggregate outstanding principal amount, upon surrender of the Notes to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Notes are so surrendered for exchange, if the requirements of Section 8-401 of the UCC are met the Issuer shall execute and, upon Issuer Request, the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and the related Noteholder shall obtain from the Indenture Trustee, the Notes which the Noteholder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Note presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be (i) duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by, a written instrument of transfer in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee duly executed by the Noteholder thereof or its attorney-in-fact duly authorized in writing, with such signature guaranteed by an “eligible grantor institution” meeting the requirements of the Note Registrar which requirements include membership or participation in a Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (“Stamp”) or such other “signature guarantee program” as may be determined by the Note Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, Stamp, all in accordance with the Exchange Act and (ii) accompanied by such other documents as the Indenture Trustee may require, including but not limited to the applicable Internal Revenue Service Form W-8 or W-9.

No service charge shall be made to a Noteholder for any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, but the Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.3 or Section 9.6 not involving any transfer.

The preceding provisions of this Section notwithstanding, the Issuer shall not be required to make and the Note Registrar need not register transfers or exchanges of any Notes selected for redemption or of any Note for a period of 15 days preceding the due date for any payment with respect to such Note.

By acquiring a Note (or any interest therein), each purchaser and transferee shall be deemed to represent and warrant that either (a) it is not acquiring and will not hold such Note (or any interest therein) with the plan assets of a Benefit Plan or any governmental, non-U.S. or church plan or any other employee benefit plan or retirement arrangement that is subject to a law that is substantially similar to the fiduciary and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (“Similar Law”); or (b) (i) such Note is rated at least “BBB-” or its equivalent by a Rating Agency at the time of purchase or transfer and (ii) the acquisition, holding and disposition of such Note (or any interest therein) will not give rise to a nonexempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or a violation of any Similar Law.

The Indenture Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Any Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or a Person which is considered the same Person as the Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes may not be transferred to another Person (other than a Person that is considered the same Person as the Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes) unless the Administrator shall cause an Opinion of Counsel to be delivered to the Depositor and the Indenture Trustee prior to and in connection with such transfer that (x) such Notes will be debt for United States federal income tax purposes or alternatively that (y) the sale of such Notes to a Person unrelated to the Issuer or Depositor will not cause the Issuer

to be treated as an association or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation. With respect to any transfer for which the Opinion of Counsel provided pursuant to the preceding sentence is as described in clause (y), unless an Opinion of Counsel also provided that such Notes will be debt for United States federal income tax purposes, (i) the sale or transfer of such Notes must be to a Person who is a U.S. Tax Person, (ii) the transferee of such Notes shall be required to provide to the Indenture Trustee and Depositor a certification of non-foreign status, in such form as may be requested by the Depositor or the Indenture Trustee (e.g., IRS Form W-9), signed under penalties of perjury (and such other certification, representations or opinion of counsel as may be requested by the Depositor or the Indenture Trustee) and (iii) by acquiring such Note, the transferee shall be deemed to represent and warrant that it is a Person who is a U.S. Tax Person. In addition, if for tax or other reasons it may be necessary to track such Notes (e.g., if the Notes have original issue discount), tracking conditions such as requiring that such Notes be in definitive registered form may be required by the Administrator as a condition to such transfer.

SECTION 2.5 *Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes* . If (i) any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Indenture Trustee, or the Indenture Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note and (ii) there is delivered to the Indenture Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by it to hold the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer, the Note Registrar or the Indenture Trustee that such Note has been acquired by a “protected purchaser” (as contemplated by Article 8 of the UCC), and *provided* , that the requirements of Section 8-405 of the UCC are met, the Issuer shall execute and upon its written request the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note, a replacement Note; *provided* , that if any such destroyed, lost or stolen Note, but not a mutilated Note, shall have become or within seven days shall be due and payable, or shall have been called for redemption, instead of issuing a replacement Note, the Issuer may upon delivery of the security or indemnity herein required pay such destroyed, lost or stolen Note when so due or payable or upon the Redemption Date without surrender thereof. If, after the delivery of such replacement Note or payment of a destroyed, lost or stolen Note pursuant to the proviso to the preceding sentence, a “protected purchaser” (as contemplated by Article 8 of the UCC) of the original Note in lieu of which such replacement Note was issued presents for payment such original Note, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to recover such replacement Note (or such payment) from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking such replacement Note from such Person to whom such replacement Note was delivered or any assignee of such Person, except a “protected purchaser” (as contemplated by Article 8 of the UCC), and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee in connection therewith.

Upon the issuance of any replacement Note under this Section 2.5, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee may require the payment by the Noteholder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other reasonable expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Indenture Trustee or the Note Registrar) connected therewith.

Every replacement Note issued pursuant to this Section 2.5 in replacement of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section 2.5 are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes.

SECTION 2.6 *Persons Deemed Owners* . Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Note, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered (as of the day of determination) as the owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of and interest, if any, on such Note and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Note be overdue, and neither the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.7 *Payment of Principal and Interest; Defaulted Interest*. (a) Each Note shall accrue interest at its respective Interest Rate, and such interest shall be payable on each Payment Date as specified therein, subject to Sections 3.1 and 8.2 . Any installment of interest or principal, if any, payable on any Note which is punctually paid or duly provided for by the Issuer on the applicable Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) is registered on the Record Date, by check mailed first-class, postage prepaid, to such Person's address as it appears on the Note Register on such Record Date, except that, unless Definitive Notes have been issued pursuant to Section 2.12 , with respect to Notes registered on the Record Date in the name of the nominee of the Clearing Agency (initially, such nominee to be Cede & Co.), payment will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such nominee and except for the final installment of principal payable with respect to such Note on a Payment Date or on the Final Scheduled Payment Date for such Class (and except for the Redemption Price for any Note called for redemption pursuant to Section 10.1) which shall be payable as provided below. The funds represented by any such checks returned undelivered shall be held in accordance with Section 3.3 .

(b) The principal of each Note shall be payable in installments on each Payment Date as provided in Section 8.2 . Notwithstanding the foregoing, the entire unpaid Note Balance and all accrued interest thereon shall be due and payable, if not previously paid, on the earlier of (i) the date on which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, if the Indenture Trustee or the Holders of a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, have declared the Notes to be immediately due and payable in the manner provided in Section 5.2 and (ii) with respect to any Class of Notes, on the Final Scheduled Payment Date for that Class. All principal payments on each Class of Notes shall be made pro rata to the Noteholders of such Class entitled thereto. The Indenture Trustee shall notify the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on the Record Date preceding the Payment Date on which Indenture Trustee expects that the final installment of principal of and interest on such Note will be paid. Such notice shall be transmitted prior to such final Payment Date and shall specify that such final installment will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Note and shall specify the place where such Note may be presented and surrendered for payment of such installment. Notices in connection with redemptions of Notes shall be mailed to Noteholders as provided in Section 10.2 .

(c) If the Issuer defaults on a payment of interest on any Class of Notes, the Issuer shall pay defaulted interest (plus interest on such defaulted interest to the extent lawful at the applicable Interest Rate for such Class of Notes), which shall be due and payable on the Payment Date following such default. The Issuer shall pay such defaulted interest to the Persons who are Noteholders on the Record Date for such following Payment Date.

SECTION 2.8 *Cancellation* . All Notes surrendered for payment, registration of transfer, exchange or redemption shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Indenture Trustee, be delivered to the Indenture Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by the Indenture Trustee. The Issuer may at any time deliver to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation any Notes previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Issuer may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Notes so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Indenture Trustee. No Notes shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Notes cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Notes may be held or disposed of by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with its standard retention or disposal policy as in effect at the time unless the Issuer shall direct by an Issuer Order that they be destroyed or returned to it; *provided* , that such Issuer Order is timely and that such Notes have not been previously disposed of by the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 2.9 *Release of Collateral* . Subject to Section 11.1, the Indenture Trustee shall release property from the lien of this Indenture only upon receipt of an Issuer Request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel and, unless the Notes have been redeemed in accordance with Section 10.1, Independent Certificates in accordance with TIA Sections 314(c) and 314(d)(1) or an Opinion of Counsel in lieu of such Independent Certificates to the effect that the TIA does not require any such Independent Certificates. If the Commission shall issue an exemptive order under TIA Section 304(d) modifying the Issuer's obligations under TIA Sections 314(c) and 314(d)(1), subject to Section 11.1 and the terms of the Transaction Documents, the Indenture Trustee shall release property from the lien of this Indenture in accordance with the conditions and procedures set forth in such exemptive order.

SECTION 2.10 *Book-Entry Notes* . The Notes, upon original issuance, will be issued in the form of typewritten notes representing the Book-Entry Notes, to be delivered to the Indenture Trustee, as agent for DTC, the initial Clearing Agency, by, or on behalf of, the Issuer. One fully registered Note shall be issued with respect to each \$500 million in principal amount of each Class of Notes and any such lesser amount. Such Notes shall initially be registered on the Note Register in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of the initial Clearing Agency, and no Note Owner shall receive a Definitive Note representing such Note Owner's interest in such Note, except as provided in Section 2.12. Unless and until definitive, fully registered Notes (the "Definitive Notes") have been issued to Note Owners pursuant to Section 2.12:

(a) the provisions of this Section shall be in full force and effect;

(b) the Note Registrar and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to deal with the Clearing Agency for all purposes of this Indenture (including the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes and the giving of instructions or directions hereunder) as the sole Noteholders of the Notes, and shall have no obligation to the Note Owners;

(c) to the extent that the provisions of this Section conflict with any other provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Section shall control;

(d) the rights of Note Owners shall be exercised only through the Clearing Agency and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between or among such Note Owners and the Clearing Agency and/or the Clearing Agency Participants or Persons acting through Clearing Agency Participants. Pursuant to the Note Depository Agreement, unless and until Definitive Notes are issued pursuant to Section 2.12, the initial Clearing Agency will make book-entry transfers among the Clearing Agency Participants and receive and transmit payments of principal of and interest on the Notes to such Clearing Agency Participants; and

(e) whenever this Indenture requires or permits actions to be taken based upon instructions or directions of Noteholders evidencing a specified percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, the Clearing Agency shall be deemed to represent such percentage only to the extent that it has received instructions to such effect from Note Owners and/or Clearing Agency Participants or Persons acting through Clearing Agency Participants owning or representing, respectively, such required percentage of the beneficial interest in the Notes and has delivered such instructions to the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 2.11 *Notices to Clearing Agency* . Whenever a notice or other communication to the Noteholders is required under this Indenture, unless and until Definitive Notes shall have been issued to Note Owners pursuant to Section 2.12, the Indenture Trustee shall give all such notices and communications specified herein to be given to the Noteholders to the Clearing Agency, and shall have no obligation to the Note Owners.

SECTION 2.12 *Definitive Notes* . If (a) the Administrator advises the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Clearing Agency is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities with respect to the Notes, and the Administrator or the Indenture Trustee is unable to locate a qualified successor, (b) the Administrator at its option advises the Indenture Trustee in writing that it elects to terminate the book-entry system through the Clearing Agency or (c) after the occurrence of an Event of Default, Note Owners representing beneficial interests aggregating at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, advise the Indenture Trustee through the Clearing Agency or its successor in writing that the continuation of a book-entry system through the Clearing Agency or its successor is no longer in the best interests of the Note Owners, then the Clearing Agency shall notify all Note Owners and the Indenture Trustee of the occurrence of any such event and of the availability of Definitive Notes to Note Owners requesting the same. Upon surrender to the Indenture Trustee of the typewritten Note or Notes representing the Book-Entry Notes by the Clearing Agency, accompanied by registration instructions, the Issuer shall execute and the Indenture Trustee shall authenticate the Definitive Notes in accordance with the instructions of the Clearing Agency. None of the Issuer, the Note Registrar or the Indenture Trustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, such instructions. Upon the issuance of Definitive Notes, the Indenture Trustee shall recognize the Holders of the Definitive Notes as Noteholders.

The Definitive Notes shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods (with or without steel engraved borders), all as determined by the officers executing such Notes, as evidenced by their execution of such Notes.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 2.12, with respect to any Notes retained by the Issuer or a Person which is considered the same Person as the Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes, as contemplated by the final paragraph of Section 2.4, any Note required by the Administrator to be in definitive registered form shall be issued as a Definitive Note to the applicable Note Owner prior to transfer thereof.

SECTION 2.13 *Authenticating Agents* . (a) Upon the request of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee shall, and if the Indenture Trustee so chooses, the Indenture Trustee may appoint one or more Persons (each, an “Authenticating Agent”) with power to act on its behalf and subject to its direction in the authentication of Notes in connection with issuance, transfers and exchanges under Sections 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 and 9.6, as fully to all intents and purposes as though each such Authenticating Agent had been expressly authorized by those Sections to authenticate such Notes. For all purposes of this Indenture, the authentication of Notes by an Authenticating Agent pursuant to this Section shall be deemed to be the authentication of Notes “by the Indenture Trustee.” The Indenture Trustee shall be the Authenticating Agent in the absence of any appointment thereof.

(b) Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, consolidation or conversion to which any Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of any Authenticating Agent, shall be the successor of such Authenticating Agent hereunder, without the execution or filing of any further act on the part of the parties hereto or such Authenticating Agent or such successor corporation.

(c) Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer. The Indenture Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation or upon such termination, the Indenture Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent and shall give written notice of any such appointment to the Issuer.

(d) The provisions of Section 6.4 shall be applicable to any Authenticating Agent.

SECTION 2.14 *Tax Treatment* . The Issuer has entered into this Indenture, and the Notes shall be issued, with the intention that, solely for federal, state and local income, franchise and/or value added tax purposes, the Notes shall qualify as indebtedness secured by the Collateral (other than any Notes that are owned during any period of time either by the Issuer or by a Person that is considered the same Person as the Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes). The Issuer, by entering into this Indenture, and each Noteholder, by its acceptance of a Note, agree to treat the Notes for federal, state and local income, franchise and/or value added tax purposes as indebtedness (other than any Notes that are owned during any period of time either by the Issuer or by a Person that is considered the same Person as the Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes).

ARTICLE III COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1 *Payment of Principal and Interest; Determination of LIBOR* .

(a) The Issuer will duly and punctually pay the principal of and interest on the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Notes and this Indenture. Without limiting the foregoing and subject to Section 8.2, on each Payment Date the Issuer shall cause to be paid all amounts on deposit in the Collection Account which represent Available Funds for such Payment Date, Advances made on such Payment Date pursuant to Section 4.3(c) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Reserve Account Draw Amount for such Payment Date. Amounts properly withheld under the Code by any Person from a payment to any Noteholder of interest and/or principal shall be considered to have been paid by the Issuer to such Noteholder for all purposes of this Indenture. Interest accrued on the Notes shall be due and payable on each Payment Date. The final interest payment on each Class of Notes is due on the earlier of (a) the Payment Date (including any Redemption Date) on which the principal amount of that Class of Notes is reduced to zero or (b) the applicable Final Scheduled Payment Date for that Class of Notes.

(b) So long as the Class A-2-B Notes are Outstanding, the Indenture Trustee shall obtain LIBOR in accordance with the definition of “LIBOR” on each LIBOR Determination Date and shall promptly provide such rate to the Administrator or such person as directed by the Administrator. All determinations of LIBOR by the Indenture Trustee in the absence of manifest error will be conclusive and binding on the Noteholders.

SECTION 3.2 *Maintenance of Office or Agency* . As long as any of the Notes remain outstanding, the Issuer shall maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, an office or agency where Notes may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, and where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Issuer hereby initially appoints the Indenture Trustee to serve as its agent for the foregoing purposes. The Issuer shall give prompt written notice to the Indenture Trustee of the location, and of any change in the location, of any such office or agency. If at any time the Issuer shall fail to maintain any such office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Indenture Trustee with the address thereof, such surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office, and the Issuer hereby appoints the Indenture Trustee as its agent to receive all such surrenders, notices and demands.

SECTION 3.3 *Money for Payments To Be Held in Trust* . (a) As provided in Sections 5.4 and 8.2, all payments of amounts due and payable with respect to any Notes that are to be made from amounts withdrawn from the Trust Accounts shall be made on behalf of the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or by another Paying Agent, and no amounts so withdrawn therefrom for payments on the Notes shall be paid over to the Issuer except as provided in this Section and Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

(b) On or prior to each Payment Date and Redemption Date, the Issuer shall deposit or cause to be deposited into the Collection Account an aggregate sum sufficient to pay the amounts then becoming due under the Notes, and the Paying Agent shall hold such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto pursuant to the Transaction Documents and (unless the Paying Agent is the Indenture Trustee) shall promptly notify the Indenture Trustee in writing of its action or failure so to act.

(c) The Issuer shall cause each Paying Agent other than the Indenture Trustee to execute and deliver to the Indenture Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Indenture Trustee (and if the Indenture Trustee acts as Paying Agent, it hereby so agrees to the extent relevant), subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent shall:

(i) hold all sums held by it for the payment of amounts due with respect to the Notes in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and pay such sums to such Persons as provided in the Transaction Documents;

(ii) give the Indenture Trustee written notice of any default by the Issuer (or any other obligor upon the Notes) of which it has actual knowledge in the making of any payment required to be made with respect to the Notes;

(iii) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Indenture Trustee, forthwith pay to the Indenture Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent;

(iv) promptly resign as a Paying Agent and forthwith pay to the Indenture Trustee all sums held by it in trust for the payment of Notes if at any time it ceases to meet the standards required to be met by a Paying Agent at the time of its appointment;

(v) comply with all requirements of the Code with respect to the withholding from any payments made by it on any Notes of any applicable withholding taxes imposed thereon, including FATCA Withholding Tax (including retaining any Tax Information received from Persons entitled to payments with respect to the Notes and making any withholdings with respect to the Notes as required by the Code (including FATCA) based on such Tax Information received, and paying over such withheld amounts to the appropriate governmental authority); and

(vi) comply with respect to any applicable reporting requirements in connection with any payments made by it on any Notes and any withholding of taxes therefrom, and, upon request, provide to the Issuer (A) Tax Information with respect to the Paying Agent and (B) to the extent received, Tax Information with respect to the Noteholders.

(d) The Issuer may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, by Issuer Order direct any Paying Agent to pay to the Indenture Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Indenture Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by such Paying Agent; and upon such a payment by any Paying Agent to the Indenture Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(e) Subject to applicable laws with respect to the escheat of funds, any money held by the Indenture Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the payment of any amount due with respect to any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such amount has become due and payable shall be discharged from such trust and distributed by the Indenture Trustee to the Issuer upon receipt of an Issuer Request and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Issuer for payment thereof and all liability of the Indenture Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Indenture Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such payment, shall at the reasonable expense of the Issuer cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which date shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining shall be paid to the Issuer. The Indenture Trustee may also adopt and employ, at the written direction of and at the expense of the Issuer, any other reasonable means of notification of such repayment (including, but not limited to, mailing notice of such repayment to Holders whose Notes have been called but have not been surrendered for redemption or whose right to or interest in monies due and payable but not claimed is determinable from the records of the Indenture Trustee or of any Paying Agent, at the last address of record for each such Noteholder).

SECTION 3.4 *Existence*. The Issuer will keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises as a statutory trust under the laws of the State of Delaware (unless it becomes, or any successor Issuer hereunder is or becomes, organized under the laws of any other State or of the United States of America, in which case the Issuer shall keep in full effect its existence, rights and franchises under the laws of such other jurisdiction) and shall obtain and preserve its qualification to do business in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is or shall be necessary to protect the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, the Notes, the Collateral and each other instrument or agreement included in the Trust Estate.

SECTION 3.5 *Protection of Collateral*. The Issuer intends the security interest Granted pursuant to this Indenture in favor of the Indenture Trustee on behalf of the Noteholders to be prior to all other Liens in respect of the Collateral, and the Issuer shall take all actions necessary to obtain and maintain, for the benefit of the Indenture Trustee on behalf of the Noteholders, a first lien on and a first priority, perfected security interest in the Collateral (except to the extent that the interest of the Indenture Trustee therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement). The Issuer shall from time to time execute and deliver all such supplements and amendments hereto, shall file or authorize the filing of all such financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further assurance and other instruments, all as prepared by the Administrator and delivered to the Issuer, and shall take such other action necessary or advisable to:

- (a) Grant more effectively all or any portion of the Collateral;
- (b) maintain or preserve the lien and security interest (and the priority thereof) created by this Indenture or carry out more effectively the purposes hereof;
- (c) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any Grant made or to be made by this Indenture;
- (d) enforce any of the Collateral; or

(e) preserve and defend title to the Collateral and the rights of the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders in the Collateral against the claims of all Persons.

The Issuer hereby designates the Indenture Trustee as its agent and attorney-in-fact and hereby authorizes the Indenture Trustee to file all financing statements, continuation statements or other instruments required to be filed (if any) pursuant to this Section; *provided, however*, the Indenture Trustee shall have no duty and shall not be responsible for filing any financing or continuation statements or recording any documents or instruments in any public office at any time or times or otherwise perfecting or maintaining the perfection of any security interest. Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, the Issuer shall not be required to notify any Dealer or any insurer with respect to any Insurance Policy about any aspect of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

SECTION 3.6 *Opinions as to Collateral* . (a) On the Closing Date, the Issuer shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, in the opinion of such counsel, either (i) such action has been taken with respect to the recording and filing of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto and any other requisite documents, and with respect to the filing of any financing statements and continuation statements as are necessary to perfect and make effective the first priority lien and security interest of this Indenture, and reciting the details of such action, or (ii) no such action is necessary to make such lien and security interest effective.

(b) On or before March 30th of each calendar year, beginning with March 30, 2019, the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, in the opinion of such counsel, either (i) such action has been taken with respect to the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto and any other requisite documents, and with respect to the filing of any financing statements and continuation statements as are necessary to maintain the lien and security interest created by this Indenture, and reciting the details of such actions or (ii) no such action is necessary to maintain such lien and security interest. Such Opinion of Counsel shall also describe the recording, filing, re-recording and refiling of this Indenture, any indentures supplemental hereto and any other requisite documents and the filing of any financing statements and continuation statements that will, in the opinion of such counsel, be required to maintain the lien and security interest of this Indenture until March 31 in the following calendar year.

SECTION 3.7 *Performance of Obligations; Servicing of Receivables* . (a) The Issuer shall not take any action and shall use its reasonable efforts not to permit any action to be taken by others, including the Administrator, that would release any Person from any of such Person's material covenants or obligations under any instrument or agreement included in the Collateral or that would result in the amendment, hypothecation, subordination, termination or discharge of, or impair the validity or effectiveness of, any such instrument or agreement, except as ordered by any bankruptcy or other court or as expressly provided in this Indenture, the Transaction Documents or such other instrument or agreement.

(b) The Issuer may contract with other Persons to assist it in performing its duties under this Indenture, and any performance of such duties by a Person identified to the Indenture Trustee in an Officer's Certificate of the Issuer shall be deemed to be action taken by the Issuer. Initially, the Issuer has contracted with the Administrator, and the Administrator has agreed, to assist the Issuer in performing its duties under this Indenture.

(c) The Issuer shall, and shall cause the Administrator and the Servicer to, punctually perform and observe all of its respective obligations and agreements contained in this Indenture, the other Transaction Documents and the instruments and agreements included in the Collateral, including but not limited to preparing (or causing to be prepared) and filing (or causing to be filed) all UCC financing statements and continuation statements required to be filed by the terms of this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with and within the time periods provided for herein and therein. Except as otherwise expressly provided therein, the Issuer shall not waive, amend, modify, supplement or terminate any Transaction Document or any provision thereof other than in accordance with the amendment provisions set forth in such Transaction Document.

SECTION 3.8 *Negative Covenants* . So long as any Notes are Outstanding, the Issuer shall not:

(a) engage in any activities other than financing, acquiring, owning, pledging and managing the Receivables and the other Collateral as contemplated by this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents;

(b) except as expressly permitted by this Indenture or in the other Transaction Documents, sell, transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of any of the properties or assets of the Issuer;

(c) claim any credit on, or make any deduction from the principal or interest payable in respect of, the Notes (other than amounts properly withheld from such payments under the Code or applicable state law) or assert any claim against any present or former Noteholder by reason of the payment of the taxes levied or assessed upon any part of the Trust Estate;

(d) dissolve or liquidate in whole or in part;

(e) (i) permit the validity or effectiveness of this Indenture to be impaired, or permit the lien of this Indenture to be amended, hypothecated, subordinated, terminated or discharged, or permit any Person to be released from any covenants or obligations with respect to the Notes under this Indenture except as may be expressly permitted hereby, (ii) permit any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) to be created on or extend to or otherwise arise upon or burden the assets of the Issuer or any part thereof or any interest therein or the proceeds thereof or (iii) permit the lien of this Indenture not to constitute a valid first priority (other than with respect to any Permitted Lien) security interest in the Collateral;

(f) incur, assume or guarantee any indebtedness other than indebtedness incurred in accordance with the Transaction Documents; or

(g) merge or consolidate with, or transfer substantially all of its assets to, any other Person.

SECTION 3.9 *Annual Compliance Statement.*

(a) The Issuer shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee and each Rating Agency, on or before March 30th of each calendar year, beginning with March 30, 2019, an Officer's Certificate stating, as to the Authorized Officer signing such Officer's Certificate, that:

(i) a review of the activities of the Issuer during such year (or since the Closing Date, in the case of the first such Officer's Certificate) and of its performance under this Indenture has been made under such Authorized Officer's supervision; and

(ii) to the best of such Authorized Officer's knowledge, based on such review, the Issuer has complied in all material respects with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture throughout such year, or, if there has been a default in the compliance of any such condition or covenant, specifying each such default known to such Authorized Officer and the nature and status thereof.

(b) The Issuer shall:

(i) file with the Indenture Trustee, within 15 days after the Issuer is required (if at all) to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and such other information, documents and reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) as the Issuer may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or such other reports required pursuant to TIA Section 314(a)(1);

(ii) file with the Indenture Trustee and the Commission in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission such other information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Issuer with the conditions and covenants of this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations; and

(iii) supply to the Indenture Trustee (and the Indenture Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Noteholders as required by TIA Section 313(c)) such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to *clauses (i) and (ii)* of this Section 3.9(b) as may be required pursuant to rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

(c) Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Indenture Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Indenture Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Issuer's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Indenture Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates).

(d) Unless the Issuer otherwise determines, the fiscal year of the Issuer shall be the same as the fiscal year of the Servicer.

SECTION 3.10 *Restrictions on Certain Other Activities* . The Issuer shall not: (i) engage in any activities other than financing, acquiring, owning, pledging and managing the Trust Estate and the other Collateral in the manner contemplated by the Transaction Documents; (ii) issue, incur, assume, guarantee or otherwise become liable, directly or indirectly, for any indebtedness other than the Notes; (iii) make any loan, advance or credit to, guarantee (directly or indirectly or by an instrument having the effect of assuring another's payment or performance on any obligation or capability of so doing or otherwise), endorse or otherwise become contingently liable, directly or indirectly, in connection with the obligations, stocks or dividends of, own, purchase, repurchase or acquire (or agree contingently to do so) any stock, obligations, assets or securities of, or any other interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other Person; or (iv) make any expenditure (by long-term or operating lease or otherwise) for capital assets (either realty or personalty).

SECTION 3.11 *Restricted Payments* . The Issuer shall not, directly or indirectly, (a) pay any dividend or make any distribution (by reduction of capital or otherwise), whether in cash, property, securities or a combination thereof, to the Owner Trustee or any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer or otherwise with respect to any ownership or equity interest or security in or of the Issuer or to the Servicer or the Administrator, (b) redeem, purchase, retire or otherwise acquire for value any such ownership or equity interest or security or (c) set aside or otherwise segregate any amounts for any such purpose; *provided* , that the Issuer may cause to be made distributions to the Servicer, the Administrator, the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, the Noteholders and the Certificateholders as permitted by, and to the extent funds are available for such purpose under, this Indenture, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Administration Agreement or the Trust Agreement. Other than as set forth in the preceding sentence, the Issuer will not, directly or indirectly, make distributions from the Trust Accounts.

SECTION 3.12 *Notice of Events of Default* . The Issuer shall promptly deliver to the Indenture Trustee and each Rating Agency written notice in the form of an Officer's Certificate of any event which with the giving of notice, the lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, its status and what action the Issuer is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 3.13 *Further Instruments and Acts* . Upon request of the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purpose of this Indenture.

SECTION 3.14 *Compliance with Laws* . The Issuer shall comply with the requirements of all applicable laws, the non-compliance with which would, individually or in the aggregate, materially and adversely affect the ability of the Issuer to perform its obligations under the Notes, this Indenture or any other Transaction Document.

SECTION 3.15 *Removal of Administrator* . For so long as any Notes are Outstanding, the Issuer shall not remove the Administrator without cause unless the Rating Agency Condition shall have been satisfied in connection therewith.

SECTION 3.16 *Perfection Representations, Warranties and Covenants* . The perfection representations, warranties and covenants attached hereto as Schedule I shall be deemed to be part of this Indenture for all purposes.

SECTION 3.17 *Tax Information* . To the extent the Issuer receives any Noteholder Tax Identification Information other than from the Indenture Trustee or Paying Agent, the Issuer shall provide such received Noteholder Tax Identification Information to the Indenture Trustee upon request. In order to comply with applicable tax laws, rules and regulations (inclusive of directives, guidelines and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) in effect from time to time (“Applicable Law”) to which a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent, holder or other institution is or has agreed to be subject related to the Indenture, the Issuer and each Noteholder (by its acceptance of the Notes) agrees (i) to provide to the Indenture Trustee information about the transaction that is within the possession of such applicable party and reasonably requested by the Indenture Trustee, to assist the Indenture Trustee in determining whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable Law, and (ii) that the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments under the Indenture to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law. The terms of this section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

ARTICLE IV SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 4.1 *Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture* . This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Notes except as to (a) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, (b) substitution of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes, (c) rights of Noteholders to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, (d) Sections 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10 and 3.11, (e) the rights, obligations and immunities of the Indenture Trustee hereunder (including the rights of the Indenture Trustee under Section 6.7 and the obligations of the Indenture Trustee under Section 4.2) and (f) the rights of Noteholders as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Indenture Trustee payable to all or any of them, and the Indenture Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Notes, when:

(a) either (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (1) Notes that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.5 and (2) Notes for which payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Issuer and thereafter repaid to the Issuer or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 3.3) have been delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation or (ii) all Notes not theretofore delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation (1) have become due and payable, (2) will become due and payable at the latest occurring Final Scheduled Payment Date within one year or (3) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Indenture Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer, and the Issuer, in the case of *clauses (1), (2) or (3)*, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Indenture Trustee cash or direct obligations of or obligations guaranteed by the United States (which will mature prior to the date such amounts are payable), in trust for such purpose, in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Notes not theretofore delivered to the Indenture Trustee for cancellation, when due, to the latest occurring Final Scheduled Payment Date or Redemption Date (if Notes shall have been called for redemption pursuant to Section 10.1), as the case may be;

(b) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer; and

(c) the Issuer has delivered to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel and (if required by the TIA or the Indenture Trustee and if such discharge is not related to a redemption of the Notes in accordance with Section 10.1) a certificate from a firm of certified public accountants, each meeting the applicable requirements of Section 11.1(a) and, subject to Section 11.2, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with (and, in the case of an Officer's Certificate, stating that the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied (*provided*, that such Officer's Certificate need not state that the Rating Agency Condition has been satisfied if all amounts owing on each Class of Notes have been paid or will be paid in full on the date of delivery of such Officer's Certificate)).

SECTION 4.2 *Application of Trust Money* . All monies deposited with the Indenture Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, this Indenture and Article IV of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. Such monies need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required herein, in the Sale and Servicing Agreement or by law.

SECTION 4.3 *Repayment of Monies Held by Paying Agent* . In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Notes, all monies then held by any Paying Agent other than the Indenture Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such Notes shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be paid to the Indenture Trustee to be held and applied according to Section 3.3 and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such monies.

ARTICLE V EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

SECTION 5.1 *Events of Default* . The occurrence and continuation of any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body) shall constitute a default under this Indenture (each, an "Event of Default"):

(a) default in the payment of any interest on any Note when the same becomes due and payable, and such default shall continue for a period of five Business Days;

(b) default in the payment of principal of any Note at the related Final Scheduled Payment Date or the Redemption Date;

(c) any failure by the Issuer to duly observe or perform in any material respect any of its material covenants or agreements made in this Indenture (other than a covenant or agreement, a default in the observance or performance of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with), which failure materially and adversely affects the interests of the Noteholders, and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of 90 days after there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or by Noteholders evidencing at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, a written notice specifying such failure and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

(d) any representation or warranty of the Issuer made in this Indenture proves to have been incorrect in any material respect when made, which failure materially and adversely affects the interests of the Noteholders, and which failure continues unremedied for 90 days after there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer by the Indenture Trustee or by Noteholders evidencing at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, a written notice specifying such failure and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “ Notice of Default ” hereunder; or

(e) a Bankruptcy Event with respect to the Issuer;

provided, however , that a delay in or failure of performance referred to under *clauses (a) , (b), (c) or (d)* above for a period of 120 days will not constitute an Event of Default if that delay or failure was caused by force majeure or other similar occurrence.

SECTION 5.2 *Acceleration of Maturity; Waiver of Event of Default* . (a) Except as set forth in the following sentence, if an Event of Default should occur and be continuing, then and in every such case the Indenture Trustee may, or if directed by the Noteholders representing not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, shall declare all the Notes to be immediately due and payable, by a notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Indenture Trustee if given by Noteholders), and upon any such declaration the unpaid principal amount of such Notes, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon through the date of acceleration, shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(e) occurs, all unpaid principal, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, of all Notes, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall automatically become due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Indenture Trustee or any Noteholder.

(b) At any time after such declaration of acceleration of maturity has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Indenture Trustee as hereinafter provided for in this Article V, the Noteholders representing a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, by written notice to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(i) the Issuer has paid or deposited with the Indenture Trustee a sum sufficient to pay (A) all payments of principal of and interest on all Notes and all other amounts that would then be due hereunder or upon such Notes if the Event of Default giving rise to such acceleration had not occurred and (B) all sums paid or advanced by the Indenture Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Indenture Trustee and its agents and counsel; and

(ii) all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of the Notes that has become due solely by such acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.12.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereto.

If the Notes have been declared due and payable or have automatically become due and payable following an Event of Default, the Indenture Trustee may institute Proceedings to collect amounts due, exercise remedies as a secured party (including foreclosure or sale of the Collateral) or elect to maintain the Collateral and apply the proceeds from the Collateral pursuant to Section 5.4(b). Any sale of the Collateral by the Indenture Trustee will be subject to the terms and conditions of Section 5.4.

SECTION 5.3 *Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by the Indenture Trustee* . (a) The Issuer covenants that if (i) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Note when the same becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of five Business Days, or (ii) default is made in the payment of the principal of or any installment of the principal of any Note when the same becomes due and payable, the Issuer will, upon demand of the Indenture Trustee in writing as directed by Noteholders representing a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, pay to the Indenture Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on such Notes for principal and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal, and, to the extent payment at such rate of interest shall be legally enforceable, upon overdue installments of interest, at the applicable Interest Rate and in addition thereto such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Indenture Trustee and its agents and counsel.

(b) In case the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay the amounts described in *clause (a)* above upon such demand, the Indenture Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a Proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such Proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Issuer or other obligor upon such Notes and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or other obligor upon such Notes, wherever situated, the monies adjudged or decreed to be payable.

(c) If an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee may, as more particularly provided in Section 5.4, in its discretion, proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Noteholders, by such appropriate Proceedings as the Indenture Trustee shall deem most effective to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy or legal or equitable right vested in the Indenture Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

(d) In case there shall be pending, relative to the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Notes or any Person having or claiming an ownership interest in the Collateral, Proceedings under the Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Issuer or its property or such other obligor or Person, or in case of any other comparable judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Indenture Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of any Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Indenture Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such Proceedings or otherwise:

(i) to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Notes and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Indenture Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Indenture Trustee and each predecessor Indenture Trustee, and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and for reimbursement of all expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Indenture Trustee and each predecessor Indenture Trustee, except as a result of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct) and of the Noteholders allowed in such Proceedings;

(ii) unless prohibited by applicable law and regulations, to vote on behalf of the Holders of Notes in any election of a trustee, a standby trustee or Person performing similar functions in any such Proceedings;

(iii) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute all amounts received with respect to the claims of the Noteholders and of the Indenture Trustee on their behalf; and

(iv) to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Indenture Trustee or the Noteholders allowed in any judicial Proceedings relative to the Issuer, its creditors and its property;

and any trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official in any such Proceeding is hereby authorized by each Noteholder to make payments to the Indenture Trustee, and, in the event that the Indenture Trustee shall consent to the making of payments directly to such Noteholders, to pay to the Indenture Trustee such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Indenture Trustee, each predecessor Indenture Trustee and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Indenture Trustee and each predecessor Indenture Trustee except as a result of negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct, and any other amounts due the Indenture Trustee under Section 6.7.

(e) Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Indenture Trustee to authorize or consent to or vote for or accept or adopt on behalf of any Noteholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Indenture Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Noteholder in any such Proceeding except, as aforesaid, to vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar Person.

(f) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Notes, may be enforced by the Indenture Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof in any trial or other Proceedings relative thereto, and any such action or Proceedings instituted by the Indenture Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment, subject to the payment of the expenses, disbursements and compensation of the Indenture Trustee, each predecessor Indenture Trustee and their respective agents and attorneys, shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

(g) In any Proceedings brought by the Indenture Trustee (and also any Proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Indenture Trustee shall be a party), the Indenture Trustee shall be held to represent all the Noteholders, and it shall not be necessary to make any Noteholder a party to any such Proceedings.

SECTION 5.4 *Remedies; Priorities*. (a) If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Indenture Trustee may do one or more of the following (subject to Sections 5.2 and 5.5):

(i) institute Proceedings in its own name and as trustee of an express trust for the collection of all amounts then payable on the Notes or under this Indenture with respect thereto, whether by declaration or otherwise, enforce any judgment obtained, and collect from the Issuer and any other obligor upon such Notes monies adjudged due;

(ii) institute Proceedings from time to time for the complete or partial foreclosure of this Indenture with respect to the Collateral;

(iii) exercise any other remedies of a secured party under the UCC and take any other appropriate action to protect and enforce the rights and remedies of the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders; and

(iv) subject to Section 5.17, after an acceleration of the maturity of the Notes pursuant to Section 5.2, sell the Collateral or any portion thereof or rights or interest therein, at one or more public or private sales called and conducted in any manner permitted by law;

provided, however, that the Indenture Trustee may not sell or otherwise liquidate the Collateral following an Event of Default unless (A) the holders of 100% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes have consented to such sale or liquidation, (B) the proceeds of such sale or liquidation are sufficient to pay in full the principal of and the accrued interest on the Outstanding Notes or (C) the default relates to the failure to pay interest or principal when due (a “Payment Default”) and the Indenture Trustee determines (but shall have no obligation to make such determination) that the Collections on the Receivables will not be sufficient on an ongoing basis to make all payments on the Notes as they would have become due if the Notes had not been declared due and payable; and, in the case of (C) above, the Indenture Trustee obtains the consent of the holders of 66-2/3% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes. In determining such sufficiency or insufficiency with respect to *clauses (B) and (C)* of the preceding sentence, the Indenture Trustee may, but need not, obtain and rely upon an opinion of an Independent investment banking or accounting firm of national reputation as to the feasibility of such proposed action and as to the sufficiency of the Trust Estate for such purpose. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if the Event of Default does not relate to a Payment Default or Bankruptcy Event with respect to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee may not sell or otherwise liquidate the Trust Estate unless the Holders of all Outstanding Notes consent to such sale or the proceeds of such sale are sufficient to pay in full the principal of and accrued interest on the Outstanding Notes.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 8.2 of this Indenture or Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, if the Indenture Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this Article V and the Notes have been accelerated, it shall pay out such money or property (and other amounts, including all amounts held on deposit in the Reserve Account) held as Collateral for the benefit of the Noteholders (net of liquidation costs associated with the sale of the Trust Estate) in the following order of priority:

(i) *first*, pro rata, to the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee, any accrued and unpaid fees and reasonable expenses (including indemnification amounts) permitted under the Trust Agreement and this Indenture, as applicable, which have not been previously paid;

(ii) *second*, to the Asset Representations Reviewer, any accrued and unpaid fees and reasonable expenses (including indemnification amounts) permitted under the Asset Representations Review Agreement which have not been previously paid, provided, that the amounts payable pursuant to this clause shall be limited to \$250,000 per annum in the aggregate;

(iii) *third*, to the Servicer (or any predecessor Servicer, if applicable), for reimbursement of all outstanding Advances;

(iv) *fourth*, to the Servicer, the Servicing Fee and all unpaid Servicing Fees with respect to prior periods;

(v) *fifth*, to the Noteholders, for payment to each respective Class of Noteholders, the Accrued Note Interest; *provided*, that if there are not sufficient funds available to pay the entire amount of the Accrued Note Interest, the amount available shall be applied to the payment of such interest on each Class of Notes on a pro rata basis based on the amount of interest payable to each Class of Notes;

(vi) *sixth*, to the Holders of the Class A-1 Notes in respect of principal thereof until the Class A-1 Notes have been paid in full;

(vii) *seventh*, to the Holders of the Class A-2-A Notes, Class A-2-B Notes, Class A-3 Notes and Class A-4 Notes, in respect of principal thereon, on a pro rata basis (based on the Note Balance of each Class on such Payment Date), until all Classes of the Notes have been paid in full;

(viii) *eighth*, pro rata, to the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Asset Representations Reviewer, any accrued and unpaid fees, reasonable expenses and indemnity payments not previously paid; and

(ix) *ninth*, any remaining funds shall be distributed to or at the direction of the Certificateholder.

The Indenture Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Noteholders pursuant to this Section. At least 15 days before such record date, the Issuer shall mail to each Noteholder and the Indenture Trustee a notice that states the record date, the payment date and the amount to be paid.

Prior to an acceleration of the Notes after an Event of Default, if the Indenture Trustee collects any money or property pursuant to this Article V, such amounts shall be deposited into the Collection Account and distributed in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and Section 8.2 hereof.

SECTION 5.5 *Optional Preservation of the Collateral* . If the Notes have been declared or are automatically due and payable under Section 5.2 following an Event of Default and such declaration or automatic occurrence and its consequences have not been rescinded and annulled, if permitted hereunder, the Indenture Trustee may, but need not, elect to maintain possession of the Trust Estate and, if the Indenture Trustee elects to maintain such possession, it shall continue to apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with Section 5.4(b). It is the intent of the parties hereto and the Noteholders that there be at all times sufficient funds for the payment of principal of and interest on the Notes and the Indenture Trustee shall take such intent into account when determining whether or not to maintain possession of the Collateral. In determining whether to maintain possession of the Collateral, the Indenture Trustee may, but need not, obtain and rely upon an opinion of an Independent investment banking or accounting firm of national reputation as to the feasibility of such proposed action and as to the sufficiency of the Collateral for such purpose.

SECTION 5.6 *Limitation of Suits* . (a) No Holder of any Note shall have any right to institute any Proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (i) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Indenture Trustee of a continuing Event of Default;
- (ii) the Holders of not less than 25% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes have made written request to the Indenture Trustee to institute such Proceeding in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as the Indenture Trustee hereunder;
- (iii) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Indenture Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in complying with such request;
- (iv) the Indenture Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute such Proceedings; and
- (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Indenture Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes.

No Noteholder or group of Noteholders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Noteholders or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Noteholders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except, in each case, to the extent and in the manner herein provided.

In the event the Indenture Trustee shall receive conflicting or inconsistent requests and indemnity from two or more groups of Noteholders, each representing less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, the Indenture Trustee in its sole discretion may determine what action, if any, shall be taken, notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture.

(b) No Noteholder shall have any right to vote except as provided pursuant to this Indenture and the Notes, nor any right in any manner to otherwise control the operation and management of the Issuer. However, in connection with any action as to which Noteholders are entitled to vote or consent under this Indenture and the Notes, the Issuer may set a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Noteholders entitled to vote or consent in accordance with TIA Section 316(c).

SECTION 5.7 *Rights of Noteholders to Receive Principal and Interest* . Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Indenture, the Holder of any Note shall have the right to receive payment of the principal of and interest on such Note on or after the respective due dates thereof expressed in such Note or in this Indenture (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment and such right shall not be impaired without the consent of such Noteholder.

SECTION 5.8 *Restoration of Rights and Remedies* . If the Indenture Trustee or any Noteholder has instituted any Proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such Proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or has been determined adversely to the Indenture Trustee or to such Noteholder, then and in every such case the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders shall, subject to any determination in such Proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder, and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders shall continue as though no such Proceeding had been instituted.

SECTION 5.9 *Rights and Remedies Cumulative* . No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Indenture Trustee or to the Noteholders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder or otherwise shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 5.10 *Delay or Omission Not a Waiver* . No delay or omission of the Indenture Trustee or any Holder of any Note to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article V or by law to the Indenture Trustee or to the Noteholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Indenture Trustee or by the Noteholders, as the case may be.

SECTION 5.11 *Control by Noteholders* . Subject to the provisions of Sections 5.4 , 5.6 , 6.2(d) and 6.2(e) , Noteholders holding not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any Proceeding for any remedy available to the Indenture Trustee with respect to the Notes or with respect to the exercise of any trust or power conferred on the Indenture Trustee; *provided* , that

- (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture;
- (b) any direction to the Indenture Trustee to sell or liquidate the Trust Estate shall be effective only to the extent the Indenture Trustee is permitted to take such action pursuant to Section 5.4(a) ;
- (c) if the conditions set forth in Section 5.5 have been satisfied and the Indenture Trustee elects to retain the Trust Estate pursuant to such Section, then any direction to the Indenture Trustee by Holders of Notes representing less than 100% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes to sell or liquidate the Trust Estate shall be of no force and effect;
- (d) the Indenture Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Indenture Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction, applicable law and the terms of this Indenture; and
- (e) such direction shall be in writing;

provided, further , that, subject to Section 6.1 , the Indenture Trustee need not take any action that it determines might expose it to personal liability or might materially adversely affect or unduly prejudice the rights of any Noteholders not consenting to such action.

SECTION 5.12 *Waiver of Past Defaults* . Prior to the declaration of the acceleration of the maturity of the Notes as provided in Section 5.2 , the Holders of Notes of not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, may waive any past Default or Event of Default and its consequences except a Default (a) in payment of principal of or interest on any of the Notes, (b) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Noteholder or (c) arising from a Bankruptcy Event with respect to the Issuer. In the case of any such waiver, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Upon any such waiver, such Default or Event of Default shall cease to exist and be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any prior, subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

SECTION 5.13 *Undertaking for Costs* . All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Noteholder by such Noteholder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Indenture Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as the Indenture Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to (a) any suit instituted by the Indenture Trustee, (b) any suit instituted by any Noteholder, or group of Noteholders, in each case holding in the aggregate more than 10% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes or (c) any suit instituted by any Noteholder for the enforcement of the payment of principal of or interest on any Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note and in this Indenture (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

SECTION 5.14 *Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws* . The Issuer covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead or in any manner whatsoever, claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Issuer (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Indenture Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 5.15 *Action on Notes* . The Indenture Trustee's right to seek and recover judgment on the Notes or under this Indenture shall not be affected by the seeking, obtaining or application of any other relief under or with respect to this Indenture. Neither the lien of this Indenture nor any rights or remedies of the Indenture Trustee or the Noteholders shall be impaired by the recovery of any judgment by the Indenture Trustee against the Issuer or by the levy of any execution under such judgment upon any portion of the Trust Estate or upon any of the assets of the Issuer. Any money or property collected by the Indenture Trustee shall be applied in accordance with Section 5.4(b), if the maturity of the Notes has been accelerated pursuant to Section 5.2, or Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and Section 8.2 of this Indenture, if the maturity of the Notes has not been accelerated.

SECTION 5.16 *Performance and Enforcement of Certain Obligations* . (a) Promptly following a request from the Indenture Trustee to do so, the Issuer shall take all such lawful action as the Indenture Trustee may request to compel or secure the performance and observance (i) by the Seller and the Servicer, as applicable, of each of their obligations to the Issuer under or in connection with the Sale and Servicing Agreement, or (ii) by the Seller or VCI, as applicable, of each of their obligations under or in connection with the Purchase Agreement, in each case, in accordance with the terms thereof, and to exercise any and all rights, remedies, powers and privileges lawfully available to the Issuer under or in connection with the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Purchase Agreement, as the case may be, to the extent and in the manner

directed by the Indenture Trustee, including the transmission of notices of default on the part of the Seller, the Servicer or VCI thereunder and the institution of legal or administrative actions or Proceedings to compel or secure performance by the Seller or the Servicer of each of their obligations under the Sale and Servicing Agreement or by the Seller or VCI, as applicable, of each of their obligations under or in connection with the Purchase Agreement.

(b) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee may, and, at the direction (which direction shall be in writing) of the Holders of a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes shall, exercise all rights, remedies, powers, privileges and claims of the Issuer against the Seller or the Servicer under or in connection with the Sale and Servicing Agreement or against the Seller or VCI under the Purchase Agreement, including the right or power to take any action to compel or secure performance or observance by the Seller, the Servicer or VCI of each of their obligations to the Issuer thereunder and to give any consent, request, notice, direction, approval, extension or waiver under the Sale and Servicing Agreement or the Purchase Agreement, as applicable, and any right of the Issuer to take such action shall be suspended.

SECTION 5.17 *Sale of Collateral* . If the Indenture Trustee acts to sell the Collateral or any part thereof, pursuant to Section 5.4(a), the Indenture Trustee shall publish a notice in an Authorized Newspaper stating that the Indenture Trustee intends to effect such a sale in a commercially reasonable manner and on commercially reasonable terms, which shall include the solicitation of competitive bids. Following such publication, the Indenture Trustee shall, unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law from any such action, sell the Collateral or any part thereof, in such manner and on such terms as provided above to the highest bidder, *provided, however*, that the Indenture Trustee may from time to time postpone any sale by public announcement made at the time and place of such sale. The Indenture Trustee shall give notice to the Seller and the Servicer of any proposed sale, and the Seller, the Servicer or any Affiliate thereof shall be permitted to bid for the Collateral at any such sale. The Indenture Trustee may obtain a prior determination from a conservator, receiver or trustee in bankruptcy of the Issuer that the terms and manner of any proposed sale are commercially reasonable. The power to effect any sale of any portion of the Collateral pursuant to Section 5.4 and this Section 5.17 shall not be exhausted by any one or more sales as to any portion of the Collateral remaining unsold, but shall continue unimpaired until the entire Collateral shall have been sold or all amounts payable on the Notes shall have been paid.

ARTICLE VI THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 *Duties of the Indenture Trustee* . (a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Indenture Trustee shall exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and shall use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default:

(i) the Indenture Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture or the other Transaction Documents against the Indenture Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Indenture Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Indenture Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provisions hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Indenture Trustee shall not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) this paragraph does not limit the effect of *paragraph (b)* of this Section;

(ii) the Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless it is proved that the Indenture Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(iii) the Indenture Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 5.11.

(d) Every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Indenture Trustee is subject to *paragraphs (a)*, *(b)* and *(c)* of this Section.

(e) The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Indenture Trustee may agree in writing with the Issuer.

(f) Money held in trust by the Indenture Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law or the terms of this Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

(g) No provision of this Indenture or any other Transaction Document shall require the Indenture Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or thereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds to believe that repayment of such funds or indemnity satisfactory to it against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(h) Every provision of this Indenture and each other Transaction Document relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Indenture Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section and to the provisions of the TIA.

(i) The Indenture Trustee shall take all actions required to be taken by the Indenture Trustee under the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

SECTION 6.2 *Rights of the Indenture Trustee* . Subject to the provisions of Section 6.1:

(a) The Indenture Trustee may conclusively rely on and shall be protected in acting upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Indenture Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Indenture Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel, as applicable. The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes, suffers or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

(c) The Indenture Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or under any of the Transaction Documents to which the Indenture Trustee is a party or perform any duties hereunder or under any of the Transaction Documents to which the Indenture Trustee is a party either directly or by or through agents or attorneys or a custodian or nominee, and the Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of, or for the supervision of, the Administrator, any co-trustee or separate trustee appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.10, or any other such agent, attorney, custodian or nominee appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(d) The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it reasonably believes to be authorized or within discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture; *provided, however*, that the Indenture Trustee's conduct does not constitute willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith.

(e) The Indenture Trustee may consult with counsel, and the advice or opinion of counsel with respect to legal matters relating to this Indenture, the Notes and any Transaction Documents to which the Indenture Trustee is a party shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect to any action taken, omitted or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice or opinion of such counsel.

(f) The Indenture Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture or to institute, conduct or defend any litigation under this Indenture or in relation to this Indenture or to honor the request or direction of any of the Noteholders pursuant to this Indenture unless such Noteholders shall have offered to the Indenture Trustee reasonable security or indemnity satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee against the reasonable costs, expenses, disbursements, advances and liabilities that might be incurred by it, its agents and its counsel in compliance with such request or direction.

(g) The Indenture Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Indenture Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and this Indenture.

(h) In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Indenture Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(i) In no event shall the Indenture Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Indenture Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

SECTION 6.3 *Individual Rights of the Indenture Trustee* . Subject to Section 310 of the TIA, the Indenture Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Seller, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Administrator and their respective Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not the Indenture Trustee, and the Seller, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Administrator and their respective Affiliates may maintain normal commercial banking and investment banking relationships with the Indenture Trustee and its Affiliates. Any Paying Agent, Note Registrar, co-registrar, co-paying agent, co-trustee or separate trustee may do the same with like rights. However, the Indenture Trustee must comply with Section 6.11 .

SECTION 6.4 *The Indenture Trustee 's Disclaimer* . The Indenture Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, shall not be accountable for the Issuer's use of the proceeds from the Notes, and shall not be responsible for any statement of the Issuer in the Indenture or in any document issued in connection with the sale of the Notes or in the Notes, all of which shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, other than the Indenture Trustee's certificate of authentication.

SECTION 6.5 *Notice of Defaults* . If a Default occurs and is continuing and if it is either actually known by a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee or written notice of the existence thereof has been delivered to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee shall mail to each Noteholder and the Administrator notice of the Default within 90 days after such knowledge or notice occurs. Except in the case of a Default in payment of principal of or interest on any Note (including payments pursuant to the mandatory redemption provisions of such Note), the Indenture Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Noteholders.

SECTION 6.6 *Reports by the Indenture Trustee to Noteholders* . Within a reasonable period of time after the end of each calendar year during the term of the Issuer, but not later than the latest date permitted by applicable law, the Indenture Trustee or Paying Agent, at the expense of the Issuer, shall deliver to each Noteholder, such information as may be required by law to enable such Holder to prepare its federal and state income tax returns.

SECTION 6.7 *Compensation and Indemnity* . The Issuer shall cause the Servicer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement to, (i) pay to the Indenture Trustee from time to time such compensation as the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing for services rendered by the Indenture Trustee hereunder in accordance with a fee letter between the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee, (ii) reimburse the Indenture Trustee for all reasonable expenses, advances and disbursements reasonably incurred by it in connection with the

performance of its duties as Indenture Trustee and (iii) indemnify the Indenture Trustee for, and hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by it in connection with the administration of the trust or trusts hereunder or the performance of its duties as Indenture Trustee. The Indenture Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Indenture Trustee shall notify the Issuer and the Servicer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Indenture Trustee to so notify the Issuer and the Servicer shall not relieve the Issuer or the Servicer of its obligations hereunder. The Issuer shall, or shall cause the Servicer to, defend any such claim, and the Indenture Trustee may have separate counsel and the Issuer shall, or shall cause the Servicer to, pay the fees and expenses of such counsel. The Indenture Trustee shall not be indemnified by the Administrator, the Issuer, the Seller or the Servicer against any loss, liability or expense incurred by it through its own willful misconduct, negligence or bad faith, except that the Indenture Trustee shall not be liable (i) for any error of judgment made by it in good faith unless it is proved that the Indenture Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts, (ii) with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it from the Noteholders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and (iii) for interest on any money received by it except as the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer may agree in writing.

The compensation and indemnity obligations to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Section shall survive the discharge of this Indenture. When the Indenture Trustee incurs expenses after the occurrence of an Event of Default set forth in Section 5.1(e) with respect to the Issuer, the expenses are intended to constitute expenses of administration under the Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law.

To the extent not paid by the Servicer, any amounts payable by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.7 shall be paid in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or Section 5.4(b) of this Indenture, as applicable.

SECTION 6.8 *Removal, Resignation and Replacement of the Indenture Trustee* . The Indenture Trustee may resign at any time by so notifying the Issuer, the Administrator and the Servicer. The Holders of a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes may remove the Indenture Trustee without cause upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer and following that removal may appoint a successor to the Indenture Trustee. The Issuer shall remove the Indenture Trustee if:

- (a) the Indenture Trustee fails to comply with Section 6.11 ;
- (b) a Bankruptcy Event occurs with respect to the Indenture Trustee;
- (c) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the Indenture Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Indenture Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Indenture Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of the Indenture Trustee for any reason (the Indenture Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Indenture Trustee), the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor Indenture Trustee which satisfies the requirements set forth in Section 6.11 .

A successor Indenture Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Indenture Trustee and to the Issuer. Thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Indenture Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Indenture Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Indenture Trustee under this Indenture subject to satisfaction of the Rating Agency Condition. The successor Indenture Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Noteholders. The retiring Indenture Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as the Indenture Trustee to the successor Indenture Trustee.

If a successor Indenture Trustee does not take office within 60 days after the retiring Indenture Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Indenture Trustee, the Issuer or the Holders of a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction, at the expense of the Issuer, for the appointment of a successor Indenture Trustee.

If the Indenture Trustee fails to comply with Section 6.11, any Noteholder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Indenture Trustee and the appointment of a successor Indenture Trustee.

Any resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee and appointment of a successor Indenture Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall not become effective until acceptance of appointment by the successor Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.8 and payment of all fees and expenses owed to the outgoing Indenture Trustee.

Notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Section, the Issuer's and the Administrator's obligations under Section 6.7 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Indenture Trustee.

The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for the acts or omissions of any successor Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 6.9 *Successor Indenture Trustee by Merger* . Subject to Section 6.11, if the Indenture Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all its corporate trust business or assets to, another corporation or banking association, the resulting, surviving or transferee corporation without any further act shall be the successor Indenture Trustee, *provided* , that such corporation or banking association shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under Section 6.11. The Indenture Trustee shall provide the Administrator prior written notice of any such transaction.

In case at the time such successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation to the Indenture Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Notes shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Indenture Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor trustee, and deliver such Notes so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Notes shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Indenture Trustee may authenticate such Notes either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 6.10 *Appointment of Co-Indenture Trustee or Separate Indenture Trustee* . (a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, at any time, after delivering written notice to the Administrator, for the purpose of meeting any legal requirement of any jurisdiction in which any part of the Trust Estate may at the time be located, the Indenture Trustee and the Administrator acting jointly shall have the power and may execute and deliver all instruments to appoint one or more Persons to act as a co-trustee or co-trustees, or separate trustee or separate trustees, of all or any part of the Trust Estate, and to vest in such Person or Persons, in such capacity and for the benefit of the Noteholders, such title to the Trust Estate, or any part hereof, and, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Indenture Trustee and the Administrator may consider necessary or desirable. No co-trustee or separate trustee hereunder shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee under Section 6.11 and no notice to Noteholders of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required under Section 6.8.

(b) Every separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

(i) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the Indenture Trustee shall be conferred or imposed upon and exercised or performed by the Indenture Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being intended that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without the Indenture Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed the Indenture Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations (including the holding of title to the Collateral or any portion thereof in any such jurisdiction) shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of the Indenture Trustee;

(ii) no separate trustee or co-trustee hereunder shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other trustee hereunder, including acts or omissions of predecessor or successor trustees; and

(iii) the Indenture Trustee and the Administrator may at any time accept the resignation of or, acting jointly, remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

(c) Any notice, request or other writing given to the Indenture Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Indenture and the conditions of this Article VI. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the Indenture Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Indenture, specifically including every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Indenture Trustee. Every such instrument shall be filed with the Indenture Trustee and a copy thereof given to the Administrator.

(d) Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time constitute the Indenture Trustee its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Indenture on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall die, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the Indenture Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without the appointment of a new or successor trustee. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, the appointment of any separate trustee or co-trustee shall not relieve the Indenture Trustee of its obligations and duties under this Indenture.

SECTION 6.11 *Eligibility; Disqualification* . The Indenture Trustee shall at all times satisfy the requirements of TIA Section 310(a) and, in addition, shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition and shall have a long term debt rating of investment grade or better by each Rating Agency or shall otherwise be acceptable to each Rating Agency. The Indenture Trustee shall also satisfy the requirements of TIA Section 310(b). Neither the Issuer nor any Affiliate of the Issuer may serve as Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 6.12 *Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer* . The Indenture Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). Any Indenture Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated.

SECTION 6.13 *Representations and Warranties* . The Indenture Trustee hereby makes the following representations and warranties on which the Issuer and the Noteholders shall rely:

(i) the Indenture Trustee is a New York banking corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of New York; and

(ii) the Indenture Trustee has full power, authority and legal right to execute, deliver, and perform this Indenture and shall have taken all necessary action to authorize the execution, delivery and performance by it of this Indenture.

ARTICLE VII NOTEHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS

SECTION 7.1 *The Issuer to Furnish the Indenture Trustee Names and Addresses of Noteholders* . The Issuer shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Indenture Trustee (a) not more than five days after each Record Date, a list, in such form as the Indenture Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Noteholders as of such Record Date, and (b) at such other times as the Indenture Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after receipt by the Issuer of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than ten days prior to the time such list is furnished; *provided, however*, that so long as (i) the Indenture Trustee is the Note Registrar, or (ii) the Notes are issued as Book-Entry Notes, no such list shall be required to be furnished to the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 7.2 *Preservation of Information; Communications to Noteholders* . (a) The Indenture Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of the Noteholders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Indenture Trustee as provided in Section 7.1 and the names and addresses of Noteholders received by the Indenture Trustee in its capacity as the Note Registrar. The Indenture Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in such Section 7.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished; *provided, however*, that so long as the Indenture Trustee is the Note Registrar or the Notes are issued as Book-Entry Notes, no such list shall be required to be preserved or maintained.

(b) The Noteholders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Noteholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Notes. Upon receipt by the Indenture Trustee of any request by three or more Noteholders or by one or more Noteholders of Notes evidencing not less than 25% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes to receive a copy of the current list of Noteholders (whether or not made pursuant to TIA Section 312(b)), the Indenture Trustee shall promptly notify the Administrator thereof by providing to the Administrator a copy of such request and a copy of the list of Noteholders produced in response thereto.

(c) The Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and Note Registrar shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 7.3 *Reports by the Indenture Trustee* . If required by TIA Section 313(a), within 60 days after each March 31, beginning with March 31, 2019, the Indenture Trustee shall mail to each Noteholder as required by TIA Section 313(c), a brief report dated as of such date that complies with TIA Section 313(a). The Indenture Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b). A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Noteholders shall be filed by the Indenture Trustee with the Commission and each stock exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed. The Issuer shall notify the Indenture Trustee if and when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange.

SECTION 7.4 *Noteholder Demand for Repurchase; Dispute Resolution* .

(a) If an Investor becomes aware of a breach of VCI's representations and warranties in Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement or of the Seller's representations and warranties in Section 2.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement that would require VCI or the Seller, as applicable, to repurchase a Receivable pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Purchase Agreement or Section 2.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, as applicable, such Investor (the "Requesting Investor") may, by written notice to the Indenture Trustee, direct the Indenture Trustee to notify VCI or the Seller, as applicable, of such breach and request that VCI or the Seller, as applicable, repurchase the related Receivable. Any such written notice to the Indenture Trustee shall identify the Receivable, as well as the related breach of representation or warranty. If the Requesting Investor is a Note Owner, then each written notice from such Requesting Investor must be accompanied by Verification Documents. Upon receipt of any written notice of a repurchase request that complies with the requirements of this Section 7.4, the Indenture Trustee shall forward such written notice to VCI or the Seller, as applicable, and request that VCI or the Seller, as applicable, repurchase the related Receivable pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Purchase Agreement or Section 2.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, as applicable. For avoidance of doubt, following delivery of such notice and request to VCI or the Seller, the Indenture Trustee shall have no responsibility or liability for the decision by VCI or the Seller to repurchase or not to repurchase the related Receivable.

(b) If a Requesting Investor directs the Indenture Trustee to request the repurchase of a Receivable pursuant to clause (a) above, and the repurchase request has not been fulfilled or otherwise resolved to the reasonable satisfaction of such Requesting Investor within 180 days of the receipt of notice of the request by VCI or the Seller, the Indenture Trustee shall, at the direction of such Requesting Investor, refer the matter to either mediation or arbitration pursuant to Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The Requesting Investor shall instruct the Indenture Trustee as to the selection of mediation or arbitration as the means of dispute resolution.

SECTION 7.5 Asset Review Voting .

(a) If the Delinquency Percentage on any Payment Date exceeds the Delinquency Trigger, then Investors holding at least 5% of the aggregate Outstanding Note Balance (the “Instituting Noteholders”) may elect to initiate a vote to determine whether the Asset Representations Reviewer will conduct an Asset Review by giving written notice to the Indenture Trustee of their desire to institute such a vote within 90 days from the filing of the Form 10-D that discloses that the Delinquency Percentage exceeded the Delinquency Trigger; *provided, however*, that the failure of any Investor to institute such a vote shall not preclude such Investor from pursuing dispute resolution pursuant to Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. If any of the Instituting Noteholders is not a Noteholder as reflected on the Note Register, the Indenture Trustee may require such Instituting Noteholder to provide Verification Documents to confirm that the Instituting Noteholder is, in fact, a Note Owner. If the Instituting Noteholders initiate a vote as described in clause (a), the Indenture Trustee shall submit the matter to a vote of all Noteholders, which shall be through the Clearing Agency if the Notes are represented by Book-Entry Notes, and the Issuer shall notify Investors by the filing of a Form 10-D for the related Collection Period for which a vote has been called. The Indenture Trustee may set a Record Date for purposes of determining the identity of Investors entitled to vote in accordance with TIA Section 316(c). The vote will remain open until the 150th day after the filing of the Form 10-D that discloses that the Delinquency Percentage exceeded the Delinquency Trigger. VCI shall be responsible for any expenses incurred in connection with such disclosure, the voting process and reimbursing any expenses incurred by the Indenture Trustee in connection therewith. Abstaining from, voting in favor of, or voting against causing the Asset Representations Reviewer to conduct an Asset Review shall not preclude any Investor from pursuing dispute resolution pursuant to Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The “Noteholder Direction” shall be deemed to have occurred if Investors representing at least a majority of the voting Investors vote in favor of directing an Asset Review of the Subject Receivables by the Asset Representations Reviewer. Following the completion of the voting process, the next Form 10-D filed by the Issuer will disclose whether or not a Noteholder Direction has occurred.

(b) Within five Business Days of the date of the Noteholder Direction, the Indenture Trustee will send a Review Notice to VW Credit, the Seller, the Servicer and the Asset Representations Reviewer directing the Asset Representations Reviewer to conduct an Asset Review of the Subject Receivables and specifying the date the Review Conditions are satisfied.

(c) Notwithstanding clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 7.5, an Investor need not direct an Asset Review be performed prior to (i) notifying (or directing the Indenture Trustee to notify) VCI or the Seller, as applicable, of a breach of VCI's representations and warranties in Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement or of the Seller's representations and warranties in Section 2.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement that would require VCI or the Seller, as applicable, to repurchase a Receivable pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Purchase Agreement or Section 2.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, as applicable, or (ii) referring the matter, at its discretion, to either mediation or arbitration pursuant to Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

ARTICLE VIII ACCOUNTS, DISBURSEMENTS AND RELEASES

SECTION 8.1 *Collection of Money* . Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Indenture Trustee may demand payment or delivery of, and shall receive and collect, directly and without intervention or assistance of any fiscal agent or other intermediary, all money and other property payable to or receivable by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to this Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The Indenture Trustee shall apply all such money received by it as provided in this Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, if any default occurs in the making of any payment or performance under any agreement or instrument that is part of the Collateral, the Indenture Trustee may take such action as may be appropriate to enforce such payment or performance, including the institution and prosecution of appropriate Proceedings. Any such action shall be without prejudice to any right to claim a Default or Event of Default under this Indenture and any right to proceed thereafter as provided in Article V.

SECTION 8.2 *Trust Accounts* . (a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Issuer shall cause the Servicer to establish, in the name of Indenture Trustee, the Trust Accounts as provided in Section 4.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

(b) On or before each Payment Date, the Issuer shall cause (i) the Servicer to deposit all Collections and Advances and (ii) the Servicer, the Seller or VCI, as applicable, to deposit all Repurchase Prices with respect to the Collection Period preceding such Payment Date in the Collection Account as provided in the Sale and Servicing Agreement. On or before each Payment Date, all amounts required to be withdrawn from the Reserve Account and deposited in the Collection Account pursuant to Section 4.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall be withdrawn by the Indenture Trustee from the Reserve Account and deposited to the Collection Account (in accordance with the Servicer's Certificate).

(c) Prior to the acceleration of the Notes pursuant to Section 5.2 of this Indenture, on each Payment Date and the Redemption Date, the Indenture Trustee shall distribute all amounts on deposit in the Principal Distribution Account to Noteholders in respect of principal of the Notes to the extent of the funds therein in the following order of priority:

(i) *first* , to the Holders of the Class A-1 Notes, until the Class A-1 Notes are paid in full;

(ii) *second* , pro rata to the Holders of the Class A-2-A Notes and the Class A-2-B Notes, until the Class A-2-A Notes and the Class A-2-B Notes are paid in full;

(iii) *third* , to the Holders of the Class A-3 Notes, until the Class A-3 Notes are paid in full; and

(iv) *fourth* , to the Holders of the Class A-4 Notes, until the Class A-4 Notes are paid in full.

SECTION 8.3 *General Provisions Regarding Accounts* . (a) The funds on deposit in the Trust Accounts shall be invested in Permitted Investments in accordance with and subject to Section 4.1(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and all interest and investment income (net of losses and investment expenses) on funds on deposit (i) in the Collection Account and the Principal Distribution Account shall be distributed in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.7 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and (ii) in the Reserve Account shall be distributed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.3(b) and (d) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. The Indenture Trustee shall not be directed to make any investment of any funds or to sell any investment held in any of the Trust Accounts unless the security interest Granted and perfected in such account will continue to be perfected in such investment or the proceeds of such sale, in either case without any further action by any Person, and, in connection with any direction to the Indenture Trustee to make any such investment or sale, if requested by the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel, acceptable to the Indenture Trustee, to such effect.

(b) Subject to Section 6.1(c) , the Indenture Trustee shall not in any way be held liable by reason of any insufficiency in any of the Trust Accounts resulting from any loss on any Permitted Investment included therein, except for losses attributable to the Indenture Trustee's failure to make payments on any such Permitted Investments issued by the Indenture Trustee in its commercial capacity as principal obligor and not as trustee, in accordance with their terms.

(c) If (i) investment directions shall not have been given in writing by the Servicer in accordance with Section 4.1(b) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement for any funds on deposit in the Trust Accounts to the Indenture Trustee by 11:00 a.m., New York City time (or such other time as may be agreed by the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee), on any Business Day, (ii) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing with respect to the Notes but the Notes shall not have been declared due and payable pursuant to Section 5.2 or (iii) if the Notes shall have been declared due and payable following an Event of Default and amounts collected or received from the Trust Estate are being applied in accordance with Section 5.4 as if there had not been such a declaration, then the Indenture Trustee shall, to the fullest extent practicable, invest and reinvest funds in the Trust Accounts in one or more Permitted Investments in accordance with the standing instructions most recently given by the Servicer.

SECTION 8.4 *Release of Collateral* . (a) Subject to the payment of its fees and expenses pursuant to Section 6.7 , the Indenture Trustee may if permitted by and in accordance with the terms hereof, and when required by the provisions of this Indenture shall, execute instruments to release property from the lien of this Indenture, or convey the Indenture Trustee's interest in the same, in a manner and under circumstances that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture or such other document. No party relying upon an instrument executed by the Indenture Trustee as provided in this Article VIII shall be bound to ascertain the Indenture Trustee's authority, inquire into the satisfaction of any conditions precedent or see to the application of any monies.

(b) The Indenture Trustee shall, at such time as there are no Notes Outstanding and all sums due to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to Section 6.7 have been paid (as certified by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer in an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Indenture Trustee), release any remaining portion of the Collateral that secured the Notes from the lien of this Indenture and release to the Issuer or any other Person entitled thereto any funds then on deposit in the Trust Accounts. Such release shall include release of the lien of this Indenture and transfer of dominion and control over the Trust Accounts to the Issuer or its designee. The Indenture Trustee shall release property from the lien of this Indenture pursuant to this Section only upon receipt of an Issuer Request accompanied by an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel and (if required by the TIA) Independent Certificates in accordance with TIA Sections 314(c) and 314(d)(1) meeting the applicable requirements of Section 11.1.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by its acceptance of a Note or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note, acknowledges that from time to time the Indenture Trustee shall release the lien of this Indenture (or shall be deemed to automatically release the lien of this Indenture without any further action) on any Receivable to be sold to (i) the Seller in accordance with Section 2.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, (ii) to the Servicer in accordance with Section 3.6 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and (iii) to VCI in accordance with Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement.

SECTION 8.5 *Opinion of Counsel* . The Indenture Trustee shall receive at least seven days' notice (or such shorter notice acceptable to the Indenture Trustee) when requested by the Issuer to take any action pursuant to Section 8.4(a), accompanied by copies of any instruments involved, and the Indenture Trustee may also require as a condition to such action, an Opinion of Counsel, in form and substance satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee, stating the legal effect of any such action, outlining the steps required to complete the same, and concluding that all conditions precedent to the taking of such action have been complied with and such action will not materially and adversely impair the security for the Notes or the rights of the Noteholders in contravention of the provisions of this Indenture; *provided*, that such Opinion of Counsel shall not be required to express an opinion as to the fair value of the Trust Estate. Counsel rendering any such opinion may rely, as to factual matters, without independent investigation, on the accuracy and validity of any certificate or other instrument delivered to the Indenture Trustee in connection with any such action.

ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.1 *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Noteholders* . (a) Without the consent of the Noteholders or any other Person, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee (when authorized by an Issuer Order) but with prior notice from the Issuer to each Rating Agency, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture or for the purpose of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders under this Indenture subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:

(i) (a) the Issuer delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such supplemental indenture will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; (b) the Issuer delivers an Officer's Certificate to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such supplemental indenture will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; or (c) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the Issuer notifies the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment; and

(ii) such action shall not, as evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel delivered to the Indenture Trustee, (A) affect the treatment of the Notes as debt for federal income tax purposes or (B) be deemed to cause a taxable exchange of the Notes for federal income tax purposes.

The Indenture Trustee is hereby authorized to join in the execution of any such supplemental indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

(b) Prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture, the Issuer shall provide written notification of the substance of such supplemental indenture to each Rating Agency and the Owner Trustee; and promptly after the execution of any such supplemental indenture, the Issuer shall furnish a copy of such supplemental indenture to each Rating Agency, the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee; provided, that no supplemental indenture pursuant to this Section 9.1 shall be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee without the prior written consent of such Person (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

SECTION 9.2 *Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Noteholders* . The Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, when authorized by an Issuer Order, also may, with prior notice from the Issuer to the Rating Agencies and with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, by Act of such Holders delivered to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders under this Indenture; *provided* , that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Note affected thereby:

(i) change the Final Scheduled Payment Date of any Note, or reduce the principal amount thereof, the interest rate thereon or the Redemption Price with respect thereto, or change any place of payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any Note or the interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of the provisions of this Indenture requiring the application of funds available therefor, as provided in Article V, to the payment of any such amount due on the Notes on or after the respective due dates thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date);

(ii) reduce the percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of the Holders of which is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture;

(iii) modify or alter the provisions of the proviso to the definition of the term “ Outstanding ”;

(iv) reduce the percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes required to direct the Indenture Trustee to sell or liquidate the Trust Estate pursuant to Section 5.4 if the proceeds of such sale would be insufficient to pay the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes plus accrued but unpaid interest on the Notes;

(v) modify any provision of this Section in any respect adverse to the interests of the Noteholders except to increase any percentage specified herein or to provide that certain additional provisions of this Indenture or the Transaction Documents cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Note affected thereby;

(vi) modify any of the provisions of this Indenture in such manner as to affect the calculation of the amount of any payment of interest or principal due on any Note on any Payment Date (including the calculation of any of the individual components of such calculation) or to affect the rights of the Noteholders to the benefit of any provisions for the mandatory redemption of the Notes contained herein;

(vii) permit the creation of any Lien ranking prior to or on a parity with the lien of this Indenture with respect to any part of the Trust Estate or, except as otherwise permitted or contemplated herein or in the Transaction Documents, terminate the lien of this Indenture on any property at any time subject hereto or deprive any Noteholder of the security provided by the lien of this Indenture; or

(viii) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of payment as provided in Section 5.7.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Noteholders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Section, the Indenture Trustee shall mail to the Noteholders to which such amendment or supplemental indenture relates a notice (to be provided by the Issuer and at the Issuer's expense) setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture. Any failure of the Indenture Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 9.3 *Execution of Supplemental Indentures* . In executing, or permitting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article IX or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and all conditions precedent to such execution have been complied with. The Indenture Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Indenture Trustee's own rights, duties, liabilities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.4 *Effect of Supplemental Indenture* . Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith with respect to the Notes affected thereby, and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties, liabilities and immunities under this Indenture of the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer and the Noteholders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes. No Supplemental Indenture or amendment or modification hereto that materially and adversely affects the Owner Trustee shall be effective without the prior written consent of the Owner Trustee.

SECTION 9.5 *Conformity With Trust Indenture Act* . Every amendment of this Indenture and every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article IX shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect so long as this Indenture shall then be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 9.6 *Reference in Notes to Supplemental Indentures* . Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article IX may, and if required by the Indenture Trustee shall, bear a notation in form approved by the Indenture Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Issuer and authenticated and delivered by the Indenture Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Notes.

ARTICLE X REDEMPTION OF NOTES

SECTION 10.1 *Redemption* . (a) Each of the Notes is subject to redemption in whole, but not in part, at the direction of VCI, as Servicer, pursuant to Section 8.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, on any Payment Date on which VCI exercises its option to purchase the Trust Estate (other than the Reserve Account) pursuant to said Section 8.1, for a purchase price equal to the Optional Purchase Price, which amount shall be deposited by the Servicer into the Collection Account on the Redemption Date.

(b) Each of the Notes is subject to redemption in whole, but not in part, on any Payment Date on which the sum of the amounts in the Reserve Account and the remaining Available Funds after the payments under *clauses first through fifth* of Section 4.4(a) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement would be sufficient to pay in full the aggregate unpaid Note Balance of all of the Outstanding Notes as determined by the Servicer. On such Payment Date, (i) the Indenture Trustee upon written direction from the Servicer shall transfer all amounts on deposit in the Reserve Account to the Collection Account and (ii) the Outstanding Notes shall be redeemed in whole, but not in part.

(c) If the Notes are to be redeemed pursuant to Sections 10.1(a) or 10.1(b), the Administrator or the Issuer shall provide at least 20 days' prior notice of the redemption of the Notes to the Indenture Trustee and the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee shall provide prompt (but not later than 10 days prior to the applicable Redemption Date) notice thereof to the Noteholders.

SECTION 10.2 *Form of Redemption Notice*. Notice of redemption under Section 10.1 shall be given by the Indenture Trustee by facsimile or by first-class mail, postage prepaid, transmitted or mailed prior to the applicable Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes as of the close of business on the Record Date preceding the applicable Redemption Date, at such Holder's address appearing in the Note Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(i) the Redemption Date;

(ii) the Redemption Price;

(iii) that the Record Date otherwise applicable to such Redemption Date is not applicable and that payments shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Notes, and the place where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price (which shall be the office or agency of the Issuer to be maintained as provided in Section 3.2);

(iv) that interest on the Notes shall cease to accrue on the Redemption Date; and

(v) the CUSIP numbers (if applicable) for such Notes.

Notice of redemption of the Notes shall be given by the Indenture Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer. In addition, the Issuer shall notify each Rating Agency upon redemption of the Notes. Failure to give notice of redemption, or any defect therein, to any Noteholder shall not impair or affect the validity of the redemption of any Note.

SECTION 10.3 *Notes Payable on Redemption Date*. The Notes to be redeemed shall, following notice of redemption as required by Section 10.2 (in the case of redemption pursuant to Section 10.1), on the Redemption Date become due and payable at the Redemption Price and (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price) no interest shall accrue on the Redemption Price for any period after the date to which accrued interest is calculated for purposes of calculating the Redemption Price.

ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.1 *Compliance Certificates and Opinions, etc.* (a) Upon any application or request by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Issuer shall furnish to the Indenture Trustee (i) an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with that satisfies TIA Section 314(c)(1), (ii) an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with that

satisfies TIA Section 314(c)(2) and (iii) if required by the TIA in the case of condition precedent compliance with which is subject to verification by accountants, a certificate or opinion of an accountant that satisfies TIA Section 314(c)(3), except that, in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion in accordance with TIA Section 314(e) with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

(i) a statement that each signatory of such certificate or opinion has read or has caused to be read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(iii) a statement that, in the opinion of each such signatory, such signatory has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such signatory to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(iv) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such signatory such condition or covenant has been complied with.

(b) (i) Prior to the deposit of any Collateral or other property or securities with the Indenture Trustee that is to be made the basis for the release of any property or securities subject to the lien of this Indenture, the Issuer shall, in addition to any obligation imposed in Section 11.1(a) or elsewhere in this Indenture, furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of each Person signing such certificate as to the fair value in accordance with TIA Section 314(d) (within 90 days of such deposit) to the Issuer of the Collateral or other property or securities to be so deposited.

(ii) Whenever the Issuer is required to furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of any signer thereof as to the matters described in *clause (i)* above, the Issuer shall also deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Independent Certificate as to the same matters, if the fair value in accordance with TIA Section 314(d) to the Issuer of the property or securities to be so deposited and of all other such securities made the basis of any such withdrawal or release since the commencement of the then-current fiscal year of the Issuer, as set forth in the certificates delivered pursuant to *clause (i)* and this *clause (ii)*, is 10% or more of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, but such a certificate need not be furnished with respect to any securities so deposited, if the fair value thereof to the Issuer as set forth in the related Officer's Certificate is less than \$25,000 or less than one percent of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes.

(iii) Other than as contemplated by Section 11.1(b)(v), whenever any property or securities are to be released from the lien of this Indenture, the Issuer shall also furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of each Person signing such certificate as to the fair value (within 90 days of such release) of the property or securities proposed to be released and stating that in the opinion of such Person the proposed release will not impair the security under this Indenture in contravention of the provisions hereof.

(iv) Whenever the Issuer is required to furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate certifying or stating the opinion of any signer thereof as to the matters described in *clause (iii)* above, the Issuer shall also furnish to the Indenture Trustee an Independent Certificate as to the same matters if the fair value of the property or securities and of all other property other than Repurchased Receivables, or securities released from the lien of this Indenture since the commencement of the then current calendar year, as set forth in the certificates required by *clause (iii)* above and this *clause (iv)*, equals 10% or more of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, but such certificate need not be furnished in the case of any release of property or securities if the fair value thereof as set forth in the related Officer's Certificate is less than \$25,000 or less than one percent of the then aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes.

(v) Notwithstanding Section 2.9 or any other provision of this Section, the Issuer may (A) collect, liquidate, sell or otherwise dispose of Receivables and Financed Vehicles as and to the extent permitted or required by the Transaction Documents and (B) make cash payments out of the Trust Accounts as and to the extent permitted or required by the Transaction Documents.

SECTION 11.2 *Form of Documents Delivered to the Indenture Trustee* . In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate of an Authorized Officer or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Servicer, the Seller, the Administrator or the Issuer, stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Servicer, the Seller, the Administrator or the Issuer, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Whenever in this Indenture, in connection with any application or certificate or report to the Indenture Trustee, it is provided that the Issuer shall deliver any document as a condition of the granting of such application, or as evidence of the Issuer's compliance with any term hereof, it is intended that the truth and accuracy, at the time of the granting of such application or at the

effective date of such certificate or report (as the case may be), of the facts and opinions stated in such document shall in such case be conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer to have such application granted or to the sufficiency of such certificate or report. The foregoing shall not, however, be construed to affect the Indenture Trustee's right to rely upon the truth and accuracy of any statement or opinion contained in any such document as provided in Article VI.

SECTION 11.3 *Acts of Noteholders* . (a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Noteholders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Noteholders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing; and except as herein otherwise expressly provided such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Indenture Trustee, and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Issuer. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Noteholders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.1) conclusive in favor of the Indenture Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any manner that the Indenture Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Notes shall be proved by the Note Register.

(d) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action by any Noteholder shall bind the Holder of every Note issued upon the registration thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Indenture Trustee or the Issuer in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Note.

SECTION 11.4 *Notices* . All demands, notices and communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered or mailed by registered or certified first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, hand delivery, prepaid courier service, or by facsimile, and addressed in each case as specified on Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement or at such other address as shall be designated by any of the specified addressees in a written notice to the other parties hereto. Delivery shall occur only upon receipt or reported tender of such communication by an officer of the recipient entitled to receive such notices located at the address of such recipient for notices hereunder.

SECTION 11.5 *Notices to Noteholders; Waiver* . Where this Indenture provides for notice to Noteholders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class, postage prepaid to each Noteholder affected by such event, at his address as it appears on the Note Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Noteholders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice nor any defect in any notice so mailed to any particular Noteholder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Noteholders, and any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall conclusively be presumed to have been duly given.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by any Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Noteholders shall be filed with the Indenture Trustee but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such a waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of regular mail service as a result of a strike, work stoppage or similar activity, it shall be impractical to mail notice of any event to Noteholders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to the Rating Agencies, failure to give such notice shall not affect any other rights or obligations created hereunder, and shall not under any circumstance constitute a Default or an Event of Default.

SECTION 11.6 *Alternate Payment and Notice Provisions* . Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture or any of the Notes to the contrary, the Issuer may enter into any agreement with any Noteholder providing for a method of payment, or notice by the Indenture Trustee or any Paying Agent to such Noteholder, that is different from the methods provided for in this Indenture for such payments or notices, *provided* , that such methods are reasonable and acceptable to the applicable depository. The Indenture Trustee shall acknowledge receipt of any instructions from the Issuer regarding any alternate method of notice or payment as described in the preceding sentence. The Issuer will furnish to the Indenture Trustee a copy of each such agreement and the Indenture Trustee will cause payments to be made and notices to be given in accordance with such agreements.

SECTION 11.7 *Conflict with Trust Indenture Act* . If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision hereof that is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control.

The provisions of TIA Sections 310 through 317 that impose duties on any Person (including the provisions automatically deemed included herein unless expressly excluded by this Indenture) are a part of and govern this Indenture, whether or not physically contained herein.

SECTION 11.8 *Effect of Headings and Table of Contents* . The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.9 *Successors and Assigns* . All covenants and agreements in this Indenture and the Notes by the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Indenture Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.10 *Severability* . In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 11.11 *Benefits of Indenture* . Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than (i) the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, (ii) the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee, (iii) the Noteholders and (iv) any other Person with an ownership interest in any part of the Trust Estate, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 11.12 *Legal Holidays* . In any case where the date on which any payment is due shall not be a Business Day, then (notwithstanding any other provision of the Notes or this Indenture) payment need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date on which nominally due, and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after any such nominal date.

SECTION 11.13 *Governing Law* . THIS INDENTURE SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

SECTION 11.14 *Counterparts* . This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.15 *Recording of Indenture* . If this Indenture is subject to recording in any appropriate public recording offices, such recording is to be effected by the Issuer and at its expense accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such recording is necessary either for the protection of the Noteholders or any other Person secured hereunder or for the enforcement of any right or remedy granted to the Indenture Trustee under this Indenture.

SECTION 11.16 *Trust Obligation* . Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note, or, in the case of a Note Owner or a beneficial interest in a Note, by accepting the benefits of this Indenture, covenants and agrees that no recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or the Indenture Trustee on the Notes or under this Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith or therewith, against (i) the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee in their respective individual capacities, (ii) any Certificateholder or any other owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, (iii) the Servicer, the Administrator or the Seller or (iv) any partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director, employee, successor or assign of any Person described in *clauses (i) , (ii) and (iii)* above, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed (it being understood that the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee have no such obligations in their individual capacity) and except that any such partner, owner or beneficiary shall be fully liable, to the extent provided by applicable law, for any unpaid consideration for stock, unpaid capital contribution or failure to pay any installment or call owing to such entity.

SECTION 11.17 *No Petition* . Each of the Indenture Trustee, by entering into this Indenture, and each Noteholder and Note Owner, by accepting a Note or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note, hereby covenants and agrees that prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by the Bankruptcy Remote Parties, (i) such party shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other Proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other Proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of, its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party and (ii) such party shall not commence, join or institute against, with any other Person, any Proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction.

SECTION 11.18 *Intent* . (a) It is the intent of the Issuer that the Notes constitute indebtedness for all financial accounting purposes and the Issuer agrees and each purchaser of a Note (by virtue of the acquisition of such Note or an interest therein) shall be deemed to have agreed, to treat the Notes as indebtedness for all financial accounting purposes.

(b) It is the intent of the Issuer that the Notes constitute indebtedness of the Issuer for all tax purposes and the Issuer agrees and each purchaser of a Note (by virtue of the acquisition of such Note or an interest therein) shall be deemed to have agreed to treat the Notes as indebtedness for all federal, state and local income and franchise and/or value added tax purposes.

SECTION 11.19 *Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial* . Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

(a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or Proceeding relating to this Indenture or any documents executed and delivered in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the nonexclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York and appellate courts from any thereof;

(b) consents that any such action or Proceeding may be brought and maintained in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of such action or Proceeding in any such court or that such action or Proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

(c) agrees that service of process in any such action or Proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such Person at its address determined in accordance with Section 11.4 of this Indenture;

(d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and

(e) to the extent permitted by applicable law, waives all right of trial by jury in any action, Proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Indenture, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.

SECTION 11.20 *Subordination of Claims* . The Issuer's obligations under this Indenture are obligations solely of the Issuer and will not constitute a claim against the Seller to the extent that the Issuer does not have funds sufficient to make payment of such obligations. In furtherance of and not in derogation of the foregoing, each of the Owner Trustee (in its individual capacity and as the Owner Trustee), by accepting the benefits of this Indenture, the Certificateholder, by accepting the Certificate, and the Indenture Trustee (in its individual capacity and as Indenture Trustee), by entering into this Indenture, and each Noteholder and each Note Owner, by accepting the benefits of this Indenture, hereby acknowledges and agrees that such Person has no right, title or interest in or to the Other Assets of the Seller. To the extent that, notwithstanding the agreements and provisions contained in the preceding sentence, each of the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, each Noteholder, each Note Owner or the Certificateholder either (i) asserts an interest or claim to, or benefit from, Other Assets or (ii) is deemed to have any such interest, claim to, or benefit in or from Other Assets, whether by operation of law, legal process, pursuant to applicable provisions of insolvency laws or otherwise (including by virtue of Section 1111(b) of the Bankruptcy Code or any successor provision having similar effect under the Bankruptcy Code), then such Person further acknowledges and agrees that any such interest, claim or benefit in or from Other Assets is and will be expressly subordinated to the indefeasible payment in full, which, under the terms of the relevant documents relating to the securitization or conveyance of such Other Assets, are entitled to be paid from, entitled to the benefits of, or otherwise secured by such Other Assets (whether or not any such entitlement or security interest is legally perfected or otherwise entitled to a priority of distributions or application under applicable law, including insolvency laws, and whether or not asserted against the Seller), including the payment of post-petition interest on such other obligations and liabilities. This subordination agreement will be deemed a subordination agreement within the meaning of Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code. Each of the Indenture Trustee (in its individual capacity and as the Indenture Trustee), by entering into or accepting this Indenture, the Certificateholder, by accepting the Certificate, and the Owner Trustee, and each Noteholder or Note Owner, by accepting the benefits of this Indenture, hereby further acknowledges and agrees that no adequate remedy at law exists for a breach of this Section and the terms of this Section may be enforced by an action for specific performance. The provisions of this Section will be for the third party benefit of those entitled to rely thereon and will survive the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 11.21 *Limitation of Liability of Owner Trustee* . It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the parties hereto that (i) this Indenture is executed and delivered by Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee of the Issuer in the exercise of the power and authority conferred and vested in it as such Owner Trustee, (ii) each of the representations, undertakings and agreements made herein by the Issuer are not personal

representations, undertakings and agreements of Citibank, N.A., but are binding only on the Issuer, (iii) nothing contained herein shall be construed as creating any liability on Citibank, N.A. individually or personally, to perform any covenant of the Issuer, either expressed or implied, contained herein, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any Person claiming by, through or under any such party, (iv) Citibank, N.A. has made no investigation into the accuracy or completeness of any representations and warranties made by the Issuer in this Indenture and (v) under no circumstances shall Citibank, N.A. be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expense of the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Issuer under this Indenture.

SECTION 11.22 *Information Requests*. The parties hereto shall provide any information reasonably requested by the Servicer, the Issuer, the Seller or any of their Affiliates, in order to comply with or obtain more favorable treatment under any current or future law, rule, regulation, accounting rule or principle.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee have caused this Indenture to be duly executed by their respective officers, thereunto duly authorized, all as of the day and year first above written.

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST
2018-2

By: Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as
Owner Trustee

By: /s/ Louis Piscitelli

Name: Louis Piscitelli

Title: Senior Trust Officer

S-1

2018-2 Indenture

Deutsche Bank National Trust Company for Deutsche Bank
Trust Company Americas, not in its individual capacity but
solely as Indenture Trustee

By: /s/ Mark DiGiacomo

Name: Mark DiGiacomo

Title: Vice President

By: /s/ Jennifer Freda

Name: Jennifer Freda

Title: Assistant Vice President

Agreed to with respect to Section 7.5(a) hereof:

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN
UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC, as Seller

By: /s/ David Rands

Name: David Rands

Title: Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber

Name: Jens Schreiber

Title: Treasurer

Agreed to with respect to Section 7.5(a) hereof:

VW CREDIT, INC

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

PERFECTION REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

In addition to the representations, warranties and covenants contained in the Indenture, the Issuer hereby represents, warrants, and covenants to the Indenture Trustee as follows on the Closing Date:

General

1. The Indenture creates a valid and continuing security interest (as defined in the applicable UCC) in the Receivables and the other Collateral in favor of the Indenture Trustee, which security interest is prior to all other Liens, and is enforceable as such as against creditors of and purchasers from the Issuer.
2. The Receivables constitute “chattel paper” (including “electronic chattel paper” or “tangible chattel paper”) “accounts,” “instruments,” or “general intangibles,” within the meaning of the UCC.
3. Immediately prior to the pledge thereof pursuant to this Indenture, each Receivable was secured by a first priority validly perfected security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator (or its assignee), as secured party, or all necessary actions with respect to such Receivable have been taken or will be taken to perfect a first priority security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator (or its assignee), as secured party.
4. Each Trust Account constitutes either a “deposit account” or a “securities account” within the meaning of the UCC.

Creation

5. Immediately prior to the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of a Receivable by the Seller to the Issuer, the Seller owned and had good and marketable title to such Receivable free and clear of any Lien and immediately after the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of such Receivable to the Issuer, the Issuer will have good and marketable title to such Receivable free and clear of any Lien.

Perfection

6. The Issuer has caused or will have caused, within ten days after the effective date of the Indenture, the filing of all appropriate financing statements in the proper filing office in the appropriate jurisdictions under applicable law in order to perfect the security interest in the Receivables granted to the Indenture Trustee hereunder; and the Servicer has in its possession the original copies of such instruments or tangible chattel paper that constitute or evidence the Receivables, and all financing statements referred to in this paragraph contain a statement that: “A purchase of or security interest in any collateral described in this financing statement will violate the rights of the Secured Party.”

7. With respect to Receivables that constitute instruments or tangible chattel paper, either:

(i) all original executed copies of each such instrument or tangible chattel paper have been delivered to the Indenture Trustee; or

(ii) such instruments or tangible chattel paper are in the possession of the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee has received a written acknowledgment from the Servicer that the Servicer (in its capacity as custodian) is holding such instruments or tangible chattel paper solely on behalf and for the benefit of the Indenture Trustee as pledgee of the Issuer; or

(iii) the Servicer received possession of such instruments or tangible chattel paper after the Indenture Trustee received a written acknowledgment from the Servicer that the Servicer is acting solely as agent of the Indenture Trustee as pledgee of the Issuer.

8. With respect to the Trust Accounts that constitute deposit accounts, either:

(i) the Issuer has delivered to the Indenture Trustee a fully executed agreement pursuant to which the bank maintaining the deposit accounts has agreed to comply with all instructions originated by the Indenture Trustee directing disposition of the funds in such Trust Accounts without further consent by the Issuer; or

(ii) the Issuer has taken all steps necessary to cause the Indenture Trustee to become the account holder of such Trust Accounts.

9. With respect to the Trust Accounts that constitute securities accounts or securities entitlements, either:

(i) the Issuer has delivered to the Indenture Trustee a fully executed agreement pursuant to which the securities intermediary has agreed to comply with all instructions originated by the Indenture Trustee relating to such Trust Accounts without further consent by the Issuer; or

(ii) the Issuer has taken all steps necessary to cause the securities intermediary to identify in its records the Indenture Trustee as the Person having a security entitlement against the securities intermediary in each of such Trust Accounts.

Priority

10. The Issuer has not authorized the filing of, and is not aware of any financing statements against the Issuer that include a description of collateral covering the Receivables other than any financing statement (i) relating to the conveyance of the Receivables by VCI to the Seller under the Purchase Agreement, (ii) relating to the conveyance of the Receivables by the Seller to the Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement, (iii) relating to the security interest granted to the Indenture Trustee under the Indenture or (iv) that has been terminated.

11. The Issuer is not aware of any material judgment, ERISA or tax lien filings against the Issuer.

12. Neither the Issuer or a custodian holding any Receivable that is electronic chattel paper has communicated an authoritative copy of any loan agreement that constitutes or evidences such Receivable to any Person other than the Servicer.

13. Neither VCI nor a custodian or vaulting agent thereof holding any Receivable that is electronic chattel paper has communicated an “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of any loan agreement that constitutes or evidences such Receivable to any Person other than the Servicer.

14. None of the instruments, tangible chattel paper nor electronic chattel paper that constitutes or evidences the Receivables has any marks or notations indicating that they have been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed to any Person other than the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee.

15. No Trust Account that constitutes a securities account or securities entitlement is in the name of any Person other than the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee. The Issuer has not consented to the securities intermediary of any such Trust Account to comply with entitlement orders of any Person other than the Indenture Trustee.

16. No Trust Account that constitutes a deposit account is in the name of any Person other than the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee. The Issuer has not consented to the bank maintaining such Trust Account to comply with instructions of any Person other than the Indenture Trustee.

Survival of Perfection Representations

17. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture or any other Transaction Document, the perfection representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Schedule I shall be continuing, and remain in full force and effect until such time as all obligations under the Indenture have been finally and fully paid and performed.

No Waiver

18. The Issuer shall provide the Rating Agencies with prompt written notice of any material breach of the perfection representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Schedule I, and shall not, without satisfying the Rating Agency Condition, waive a breach of any of such perfection representations, warranties or covenants.

Issuer to Maintain Perfection and Priority

19. The Issuer covenants that, in order to evidence the interests of the Indenture Trustee under this Indenture, the Issuer shall take such action, or execute and deliver such instruments as may be necessary or advisable (including, without limitation, such actions as are requested by the Indenture Trustee) to maintain and perfect, as a first priority interest, the Indenture Trustee’s security interest in the Receivables. The Issuer shall, from time to time and within the time limits established by law, prepare and file, all financing statements, amendments, continuations, initial financing statements in lieu of a continuation statement, terminations, partial terminations, releases or partial releases, or any other filings necessary or advisable to continue, maintain and perfect the Indenture Trustee’s security interest in the Receivables as a first-priority interest.

FORMS OF NOTES

2018-2 Indenture

FORM OF CLASS [A-1] [A-2-A] [A-2-B] [A-3][A-4] NOTES

REGISTERED
No. R- _____

\$ _____¹
CUSIP NO. _____
ISIN. _____

UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THIS NOTE IS PAYABLE IN INSTALLMENTS AS SET FORTH HEREIN. ACCORDINGLY, THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL BALANCE OF THIS NOTE AT ANY TIME MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON THE FACE HEREOF.

BY ACQUIRING THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN), EACH PURCHASER AND TRANSFEREE WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) IT IS NOT ACQUIRING AND WILL NOT HOLD THE NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST THEREIN) WITH THE PLAN ASSETS OF (I) AN "EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA") WHICH IS SUBJECT TO TITLE I OF ERISA, (II) A "PLAN" DESCRIBED BY SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), WHICH IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE, (III) ANY ENTITY DEEMED TO HOLD THE PLAN ASSETS OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING BY REASON OF ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN'S OR OTHER PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN SUCH ENTITY (EACH OF (I), (II) AND (III) REFERRED TO AS "BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS") OR (IV) ANY GOVERNMENTAL, NON-U.S. OR CHURCH PLAN OR ANY OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR RETIREMENT ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO A LAW THAT IS SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO THE FIDUCIARY AND PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW") OR (B)(I) THE NOTE IS RATED AT LEAST "BBB-" OR ITS EQUIVALENT BY A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED STATISTICAL RATING AGENCY AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE OR TRANSFER AND (II) THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST THEREIN) WILL NOT GIVE RISE TO A NONEXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW.

¹ _____
Denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2

[CLASS A-1 []%] [CLASS A-2-A []%] [CLASS A-2-B [LIBOR +] []%] [CLASS A-3 []%] [CLASS A-4 []%]
AUTO LOAN ASSET BACKED NOTES

Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2, a statutory trust organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (including any successor, the “Issuer”), for value received, hereby promises to pay to [], or registered assigns, the principal sum of [] DOLLARS (\$[]), in monthly installments on the 20th of each month, or if such day is not a Business Day, on the immediately succeeding Business Day, commencing on December 20, 2018 (each, a “Payment Date”) until the principal of this Note is paid or made available for payment, and to pay interest on each Payment Date on the Class [A-1] [A-2-A][A-2-B] [A-3] [A-4] Note Balance as of the preceding Payment Date (after giving effect to all payments of principal made on the preceding Payment Date), or as of the Closing Date in the case of the first Payment Date, at the rate per annum shown on the reverse of this Note (the “Interest Rate”), in each case as and to the extent set forth in Sections 2.7, 3.1, 5.4(b) and 8.2 of the Indenture and Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement; provided, however, that the entire Class [A-1] [A-2-A][A-2-B] [A-3] [A-4] Note Balance shall be due and payable on the earliest of (i) [] (the “Final Scheduled Payment Date”), (ii) the Redemption Date, if any, pursuant to Section 10.1 of the Indenture and (iii) the date the Notes are accelerated after an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Indenture. Interest on this Note will accrue for each Payment Date from and including [the preceding Payment Date (or, in the case of the initial Payment Date, from and including the Closing Date) to but excluding such Payment Date] ² [the 20th day of the prior calendar month (or, in the case of the initial Payment Date from and including the Closing Date) to but excluding the 20th day of the calendar month in which such Payment Date occurs]. ³ Interest will be computed on the basis of [actual days elapsed and a 360-day year] ⁴ [a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months]. ⁵ [[If the sum of LIBOR plus []% is less than 0.00% for any Interest Period, then the per annum rate at which interest will accrue on this Note for such Interest Period shall be deemed to be 0.00%.]] ⁶ Such principal of and interest on this Note shall be paid in the manner specified on the reverse hereof.

The principal of and interest on this Note are payable in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts. All payments made by the Issuer with respect to this Note shall be applied first to interest on this Note as provided above and then to the unpaid principal of this Note.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, which shall have the same effect as though fully set forth on the face of this Note.

² The Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2-B Notes.

³ The Class A-2-A, the Class A-3 Notes and the Class A-4 Notes.

⁴ The Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2-B Notes.

⁵ The Class A-2-A, the Class A-3 Notes and the Class A-4 Notes.

⁶ [Insert for the Class A-2-B Notes.]

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Indenture Trustee the name of which appears below by manual signature, this Note shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this instrument to be signed, manually, by its Authorized Officer.

Dated: November 21, 2018

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED
TRUST 2018-2

By: Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as
Owner Trustee

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

INDENTURE TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is one of the Notes designated above and referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated: November 21, 2018

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, not in its individual
capacity but solely as Indenture Trustee

By: _____
Authorized Signatory

A-5

2018-2 Indenture

[REVERSE OF NOTE]

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Issuer, designated as its [Class A-1 []%] [Class A-2-A []%] [Class A-2-B [LIBOR +] []%] [Class A-3 []%] [Class A-4 []%] Auto Loan Asset-Backed Notes (herein called the “Class [A-1] [A-2-A] [A-2-B] [A-3] [A-4] Notes” or the “Notes”), all issued under an Indenture dated as of November 21, 2018 (such Indenture, as supplemented or amended, is herein called the “Indenture”), between the Issuer and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation, not in its individual capacity but solely as trustee (the “Indenture Trustee”), which term includes any successor Indenture Trustee under the Indenture, to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights and obligations thereunder of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders. The Notes are subject to all terms of the Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement. All terms used in this Note that are not otherwise defined herein and that are defined in the Indenture or the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture or in Appendix A of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

The Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-2 Notes, the Class A-3 Notes and the Class A-4 Notes are and will be equally and ratably secured by the collateral pledged as security therefor as provided in the Indenture. All covenants and agreements made by the Issuer in the Indenture are for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

Principal payable on the Notes will be paid on each Payment Date in the amount specified in the Indenture and in the Sale and Servicing Agreement. As described above, the entire Class [A-1] [A-2-A] [A-2-B] [A-3] [A-4] Note Balance shall be due and payable on the earliest of (i) [] (the “Final Scheduled Payment Date”), (ii) the Redemption Date, if any, pursuant to Section 10.1 of the Indenture and (iii) the date the Notes are accelerated after an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Indenture. All principal payments on the Class [A-1] [A-2] [A-3] [A-4] Notes shall be made pro rata to the Class [A-1] [A-2-A] [A-2-B] [A-3] [A-4] Noteholders entitled thereto.

Payments of principal of and interest on this Note made on each Payment Date, Redemption Date or upon acceleration shall be made by check mailed to the Person whose name appears as the registered Holder of this Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) on the Note Register as of the close of business on the related Record Date, except that with respect to Notes registered on the Record Date in the name of the nominee of DTC (initially, such nominee to be Cede & Co.), payments will be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account designated by such nominee. Such checks shall be mailed to the Person entitled thereto at the address of such Person as it appears on the Note Register as of the applicable Record Date without requiring that this Note be submitted for notation of payment. Any reduction in the principal amount of this Note (or any one or more Predecessor Notes) affected by any payments made on any Payment Date or Redemption Date shall be binding upon all future Holders of this Note and of any Note issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange hereof or in lieu hereof, whether or not noted hereon. If funds are expected to be available, as provided in the Indenture, for payment in full of the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note on a Payment Date or Redemption Date, then the Indenture Trustee, in the name of and on behalf of the Issuer, will notify the Person who was the registered Holder hereof as of the Record Date preceding such Payment Date or Redemption Date by notice mailed prior to such Payment Date or Redemption Date and the amount then due and payable shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of this Note at the Corporate Trust Office of the Indenture Trustee or at the office of the Indenture Trustee’s agent appointed for such purposes located in The City of New York.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note, or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note, covenants and agrees that no recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, with respect to the obligations of the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or the Indenture Trustee on the Notes or under the Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith or therewith, against (i) the Seller, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee in its individual capacity, (ii) any owner of a beneficial interest in the Issuer or (iii) any partner, owner, beneficiary, agent, officer, director, employee or agent of the Seller, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee in its individual capacity, any holder of a beneficial interest in the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or the Indenture Trustee or of any successor or assign of the Seller, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee in its individual capacity, except as any such Person may have expressly agreed (it being understood that the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee have no such obligations in their individual capacity) and except that any such partner, owner or beneficiary shall be fully liable, to the extent provided by applicable law, for any unpaid consideration for stock, unpaid capital contribution or failure to pay any installment or call owing to such entity.

It is the intent of the Seller, the Servicer, the Noteholders and the Note Owners that, for purposes of federal, state and local income and franchise and/or value added tax purposes the Notes will qualify as indebtedness of the Issuer. The Noteholders, by acceptance of a Note, agree to treat, and to take no action inconsistent with the treatment of, the Notes for such tax purposes as indebtedness of the Issuer.

Each Noteholder or Note Owner, by acceptance of a Note, or, in the case of a Note Owner, a beneficial interest in a Note, covenants and agrees that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by any Bankruptcy Remote Party (i) such party shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other Proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in any involuntary case or other Proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of, its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party, and (ii) such party shall not commence or join with any other Person in commencing any Proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction.

This Note and the Indenture shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without reference to its conflict of law provisions other than Sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the New York General Obligations Law, and the obligations, rights and remedies of the parties hereunder and thereunder shall be determined in accordance with such laws.

ASSIGNMENT

Social Security or taxpayer I.D. or other identifying number of assignee _____

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells,
assigns and transfers unto _____

(name and address of assignee)

the within Note and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____, attorney, to transfer said Note on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____ */

Signature Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an “eligible guarantor institution” meeting the requirements of the Note Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in STAMP or such other “signature guarantee program” as may be determined by the Note Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

*/ NOTE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Note in every particular without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

PURCHASE AGREEMENT

dated as of November 21, 2018

between

VW CREDIT, INC.

and

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC

Purchase Agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND USAGE	1
SECTION 1.1	Definitions
SECTION 1.2	Other Interpretive Provisions
ARTICLE II PURCHASE	2
SECTION 2.1	Agreement to Sell and Contribute on the Closing Date
SECTION 2.2	Consideration and Payment
ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	2
SECTION 3.1	Representations and Warranties of VCI
SECTION 3.2	Representations and Warranties of VCI Regarding the Purchased Assets
SECTION 3.3	Representations and Warranties of VCI as to each Receivable
SECTION 3.4	Repurchase upon Breach
SECTION 3.5	Protection of Title
SECTION 3.6	Other Liens or Interests
ARTICLE IV MISCELLANEOUS	7
SECTION 4.1	Transfers Intended as Sale; Security Interest
SECTION 4.2	Notices, Etc
SECTION 4.3	Choice of Law
SECTION 4.4	Headings
SECTION 4.5	Counterparts
SECTION 4.6	Amendment
SECTION 4.7	Waivers
SECTION 4.8	Entire Agreement
SECTION 4.9	Severability of Provisions
SECTION 4.10	Binding Effect
SECTION 4.11	Acknowledgment and Agreement
SECTION 4.12	Cumulative Remedies
SECTION 4.13	Nonpetition Covenant
SECTION 4.14	Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	Form of Assignment Pursuant to Purchase Agreement
Schedule I	Representations and Warranties With Respect to the Receivables
Schedule II	Perfection Representations, Warranties and Covenants

THIS PURCHASE AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of November 21, 2018 (as amended from time to time, this “Agreement”) by VW CREDIT, INC., a Delaware corporation (“VCI”), and VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Purchaser”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Purchaser desires to purchase from VCI a portfolio of motor vehicle receivables, including motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans that are secured by new and used automobiles, minivans, and sport utility vehicles; and

WHEREAS, VCI is willing to sell such portfolio of motor vehicle receivables and related property to the Purchaser on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements set forth herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND USAGE

SECTION 1.1 Definitions. Except as otherwise defined herein or as the context may otherwise require, capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein are defined in Appendix A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of the date hereof (as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect, the “Sale and Servicing Agreement”) among Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2, VCI, as servicer, the Purchaser, as seller, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as indenture trustee, which also contains rules as to usage that are applicable herein.

SECTION 1.2 Other Interpretive Provisions. For purposes of this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) accounting terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement, and accounting terms partly defined in this Agreement to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (*provided*, that, to the extent that the definitions in this Agreement and GAAP conflict, the definitions in this Agreement shall control); (b) terms defined in Article 9 of the UCC as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction and not otherwise defined in this Agreement are used as defined in that Article; (c) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (d) references to any Article, Section, Schedule, Appendix or Exhibit are references to Articles, Sections, Schedules, Appendices and Exhibits in or to this Agreement and references to any paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision within any Section or definition refer to such paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision of such Section or definition; (e) the term “including” and all variations thereof means “including without limitation”; (f) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, references to any law or regulation refer to that law or regulation as amended from time to time and include any successor law or regulation; and (g) references to any Person include that Person’s successors and assigns.

Purchase Agreement

ARTICLE II

PURCHASE

SECTION 2.1 Agreement to Sell and Contribute on the Closing Date. On the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, VCI agrees to transfer, assign, set over, sell and otherwise convey to the Purchaser without recourse (subject to the obligations herein) on the Closing Date all of VCI's right, title and interest in, to and under the Receivables, the Collections after the Cut-Off Date, the Receivable Files and the Related Security relating thereto, described in an Assignment in the form of Exhibit A delivered on the Closing Date (collectively, the "Purchased Assets") having a Net Pool Balance as of the Cut-Off Date equal to \$1,096,083,727.57 which sale shall be effective as of the Cut-Off Date. The sale, transfer, assignment, contribution and conveyance made hereunder does not constitute and is not intended to result in an assumption by the Purchaser of any obligation of the Originator to the Obligors, the Dealers or any other Person in connection with the Receivables or the other assets and properties conveyed hereunder or any agreement, document or instrument related thereto.

SECTION 2.2 Consideration and Payment. In consideration of the transfer of the Purchased Assets conveyed to the Purchaser pursuant to Section 2.1 on the Closing Date, the Purchaser shall pay to VCI on such date an amount equal to the estimated fair market value of the Purchased Assets, which amount shall be paid (a) in cash to VCI and (b) by a capital contribution by VCI of an undivided interest in such Purchased Assets that increases its equity interest in the Purchaser in an amount equal to the excess of the estimated fair market value of the Purchased Assets over the amount of cash paid by the Purchaser to VCI.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

SECTION 3.1 Representations and Warranties of VCI. VCI makes the following representations and warranties as of the Closing Date on which the Purchaser will be deemed to have relied in acquiring the Purchased Assets. The representations and warranties will survive the conveyance of the Purchased Assets to the Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement, the conveyance of the Purchased Assets to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Grant thereof by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture:

(a) Existence and Power. VCI is a corporation validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its state of organization and has, in all material respects, all power and authority required to carry on its business as now conducted. VCI has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in each jurisdiction where the failure to do so would materially and adversely affect the ability of VCI to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents or the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Purchased Assets.

(b) Authorization and No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by VCI of each Transaction Document to which it is a party (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of VCI and (ii) do not contravene or constitute a default under (A) any applicable law, rule or regulation, (B) its organizational documents or (C) any material

agreement, contract, order or other instrument to which it is a party or its property is subject (other than violations of which do not affect the legality, validity or enforceability of any of such agreements and which, individually or in the aggregate, would not materially and adversely affect the transactions contemplated by, or VCI's ability to perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents).

(c) No Consent Required. No approval or authorization by, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by VCI of any Transaction Document other than (i) UCC filings, (ii) approvals and authorizations that have previously been obtained and filings that have previously been made and (iii) approvals, authorizations or filings which, if not obtained or made, would not have a material adverse effect on the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Purchased Assets or would not materially and adversely affect the ability of VCI to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

(d) Binding Effect. Each Transaction Document to which VCI is a party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of VCI enforceable against VCI in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, receivership, conservatorship or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and, if applicable, the rights of creditors of corporations from time to time in effect or by general principles of equity.

(e) No Proceedings. There are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of VCI, threatened against VCI before or by any Governmental Authority that (i) assert the invalidity or unenforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (ii) seek to prevent the issuance of the Notes or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (iii) seek any determination or ruling that would materially and adversely affect the performance by VCI of its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, or (iv) relate to VCI that would materially and adversely affect the federal or Applicable Tax State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Notes.

(f) Lien Filings. VCI is not aware of any material judgment, ERISA or tax lien filings against VCI.

(g) State of Incorporation; Name; No Changes. VCI's state of incorporation is the State of Delaware. VCI's exact legal name is VW Credit, Inc. VCI has not changed its name whether by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation, by reorganization or otherwise, and has not changed its state of incorporation, within the four months preceding the Closing Date.

SECTION 3.2 Representations and Warranties of VCI Regarding the Purchased Assets. On the date hereof, VCI hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Purchaser. Such representations and warranties will survive the conveyance of the Purchased Assets to the Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement, the sale of the Purchased Assets to the Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Grant of the Purchased Assets by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

- (a) The Receivables were selected using selection procedures that were not known or intended by VCI to be adverse to the Purchaser.
- (b) The Receivables and the other Purchased Assets have been validly assigned by VCI to the Purchaser.
- (c) The information with respect to the Receivables transferred on the Closing Date as set forth in the Schedule of Receivables was true and correct in all material respects as of the Cut-Off Date.
- (d) All filings (including, without limitation, UCC filings) necessary in any jurisdiction to give the Issuer a first priority, validly perfected ownership interest in the Receivables (other than the Related Security with respect thereto), to the extent that an ownership interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement, and to give the Indenture Trustee a first priority perfected security interest therein, will be made within ten days of the Closing Date.
- (e) No Receivables are pledged, assigned, sold, subject to a security interest or otherwise conveyed other than pursuant to the Transaction Documents. VCI has not authorized the filing of and is not aware of any financing statements against VCI or an Originator that includes a description of collateral covering any Receivable other than any financing statement relating to security interests granted under the Transaction Documents or that have been or, prior to the assignment of such Receivables hereunder, will be terminated, amended or released. This Agreement creates a valid and continuing security interest in the Receivables (other than the Related Security, with respect thereto, to the extent that an ownership interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement) in favor of the Purchaser which security interest is prior to all other Liens (other than Permitted Liens) and is enforceable as such against all other creditors and purchasers and assignees from VCI.
- (f) Each Receivable constitutes either “tangible chattel paper,” “electronic chattel paper,” an “account,” a “promissory note,” or a “payment intangible,” each as defined in the UCC.
- (g) The representations and warranties regarding creation, perfection and priority of security interests in the Purchased Assets, which are attached to this Agreement as Schedule II are true and correct to the extent that they are applicable.

SECTION 3.3 Representations and Warranties of VCI as to each Receivable. VCI hereby makes the representations and warranties set forth on Schedule I as to the Receivables, sold, contributed, transferred, assigned, set over and otherwise conveyed to the Purchaser under this Agreement on which such representations and warranties the Purchaser relies in acquiring the Receivables. Such representations and warranties shall survive the conveyance of the Purchased Assets to the Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement, the sale of the Receivables to the Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement, and the Grant of the Receivables by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture. Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, VCI shall not be required to notify any insurer with respect to any Insurance Policy obtained by an Obligor or to notify any Dealer about

any aspect of the transaction contemplated by the Transaction Documents. VCI hereby agrees that the Issuer shall have the right to enforce any and all rights under this Agreement assigned to the Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement, including the right to caused VCI to repurchase any Receivable with respect to which it is in breach of any of its representation and warranties set forth in Schedule L, directly against VCI as though the Issuer were a party to this Agreement, and the Issuer shall not be obligated to exercise any such rights indirectly through the Depositor. Any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties shall be deemed not to constitute a breach if such inaccuracy does not affect the ability of the Issuer to receive or retain payment in full on the Receivable.

SECTION 3.4 Repurchase upon Breach. Upon discovery by or notice to the Purchaser or VCI of a breach of any of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.3 with respect to any Receivable at the time such representations and warranties were made which materially and adversely affects the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholders in such Receivable, the party discovering such breach or receiving such notice shall give prompt written notice thereof to the other party; *provided, that* delivery of the Servicer's Certificate shall be deemed to constitute prompt notice by VCI and the Purchaser of such breach; *provided, further, that* the failure to give such notice shall not affect any obligation of VCI hereunder. If the breach materially and adversely affects the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholder in such Receivable, then VCI shall either (a) correct or cure such breach or (b) repurchase such Receivable from the Purchaser (or its assignee), in either case on or before the Payment Date following the end of the Collection Period which includes the 60th day (or, if VCI elects, an earlier date) after the date that VCI became aware or was notified of such breach. Any such purchase by VCI shall be at a price equal to the Repurchase Price. In consideration for such repurchase, VCI shall make (or shall cause to be made) a payment to the Purchaser equal to the Repurchase Price by depositing such amount into the Collection Account prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time on such date of repurchase. Upon payment of such Repurchase Price by VCI, the Purchaser shall release and shall execute and deliver such instruments of release, transfer or assignment, in each case without recourse or representation, as may be reasonably requested by VCI to evidence such release, transfer or assignment or more effectively vest in VCI or its designee any Receivable and any related Purchased Assets repurchased pursuant hereto. It is understood and agreed that the obligation of VCI to repurchase any Receivable as described above shall constitute the sole remedy respecting such breach available to the Purchaser.

SECTION 3.5 Protection of Title.

(a) VCI shall authorize and file such financing statements and cause to be authorized and filed such continuation and other statements, all in such manner and in such places as may be required by law fully to preserve, maintain and protect the interest of the Purchaser under this Agreement in the Receivables (other than any Related Security with respect thereto, to the extent that the interest of the Purchaser therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement). VCI shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Purchaser file-stamped copies of, or filing receipts for, any document filed as provided above, as soon as available following such filing.

(b) VCI shall not change its name, identity, corporate structure or jurisdiction of organization in any manner that would make any financing statement or continuation statement filed by VCI in accordance with paragraph (a) above “seriously misleading” within the meaning of Sections 9-506, 9-507 or 9-508 of the UCC, unless it shall have given the Purchaser at least five days’ prior written notice thereof and, to the extent necessary, shall have promptly filed amendments to previously filed financing statements or continuation statements described in paragraph (a) above (or shall have made arrangements to take such action substantially simultaneously with such change, if it is not practicable to take such action in advance).

(c) VCI shall give the Purchaser at least ten days’ prior written notice of any change of location of VCI for purposes of Section 9-307 of the UCC and shall have taken all action prior to making such change (or shall have made arrangements to take such action substantially simultaneously with such change, if it is not possible to take such action in advance) reasonably necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Purchaser to amend all previously filed financing statements or continuation statements described in paragraph (a) above.

(d) VCI shall maintain (or shall cause its Sub-Servicer to maintain) accounts and records as to each Receivable accurately and in sufficient detail to permit (i) the reader thereof to know at any time the status of such Receivable, including payments and recoveries made and payments owing (and the nature of each) and (ii) reconciliation between payments or recoveries on (or with respect to) each Receivable and the amounts from time to time deposited in the Collection Account in respect of such Receivable.

(e) VCI shall maintain (or shall cause its Sub-Servicer to maintain) its computer systems so that, from time to time after the conveyance under this Agreement of the Receivables, the master computer records (including any backup archives) that refer to a Receivable shall indicate clearly the interest of the Purchaser (or any subsequent assignee of the Purchaser) in such Receivable and that such Receivable is owned by such Person. Indication of such Person’s interest in a Receivable shall not be deleted from or modified on such computer systems until, and only until, the related Receivable shall have been paid in full or repurchased.

(f) If at any time VCI shall propose to sell, grant a security interest in or otherwise transfer any interest in motor vehicle receivables to any prospective purchaser, lender or other transferee, VCI shall give to such prospective purchaser, lender or other transferee computer tapes, records or printouts (including any restored from backup archives) that, if they shall refer in any manner whatsoever to any Receivable, shall indicate clearly that such Receivable has been sold and is owned by the Purchaser (or any subsequent assignee of the Purchaser).

SECTION 3.6 Other Liens or Interests. Except for the conveyances and grants of security interests pursuant to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, VCI shall not sell, pledge, assign or transfer the Receivables or other property transferred to the Purchaser to any other Person, or grant, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on any interest therein, and VCI shall defend the right, title and interest of the Purchaser in, to and under such Receivables or other property transferred to the Purchaser against all claims of third parties claiming through or under VCI.

ARTICLE IV

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 4.1 Transfers Intended as Sale: Security Interest.

(a) Each of the parties hereto expressly intends and agrees that the transfers contemplated and effected under this Agreement are complete and absolute sales, transfers, assignments and contributions rather than pledges or assignments of only a security interest and shall be given effect as such for all purposes. It is further the intention of the parties hereto that the Receivables and related Purchased Assets shall not be part of VCI's estate in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of VCI. The sales and transfers by VCI of the Receivables and related Purchased Assets hereunder are and shall be without recourse to, or representation or warranty (express or implied) by, VCI, except as otherwise specifically provided herein. The limited rights of recourse specified herein against VCI are intended to provide a remedy for breach of representations and warranties relating to the condition of the property sold, rather than to the collectibility of the Receivables.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Receivables and other Purchased Assets are held to be property of VCI, or if for any reason this Agreement is held or deemed to create indebtedness or a security interest in the Receivables and other Purchased Assets, then it is intended that:

(i) This Agreement shall be deemed to be a security agreement within the meaning of Articles 8 and 9 of the New York UCC and the UCC of any other applicable jurisdiction;

(ii) The conveyance provided for in Section 2.1 shall be deemed to be a grant by VCI of, and VCI hereby grants to the Purchaser, a security interest in all of its right (including the power to convey title thereto), title and interest, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in and to the Receivables and other Purchased Assets, to secure such indebtedness and the performance of the obligations of VCI hereunder;

(iii) The possession by the Purchaser or its agent of the Receivable Files and any other property as constitute instruments, money, negotiable documents or chattel paper shall be deemed to be "possession by the secured party" or possession by the purchaser or a person designated by such purchaser, for purposes of perfecting the security interest pursuant to the New York UCC and the UCC of any other applicable jurisdiction; and

(iv) Notifications to persons holding such property, and acknowledgments, receipts or confirmations from persons holding such property, shall be deemed to be notifications to, or acknowledgments, receipts or confirmations from, bailees or agents (as applicable) of the Purchaser for the purpose of perfecting such security interest under applicable law.

SECTION 4.2 Notices, Etc. All demands, notices and communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered or mailed by registered or certified first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, hand delivery, prepaid courier service, or by facsimile and addressed in each case as specified on Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, or at such other address as shall be designated by any of the specified addressees in a written notice to the other parties hereto. Any notice required or permitted to be mailed to a Noteholder shall be given by first class mail, postage prepaid, at the address of such Noteholder as shown in the Note Register. Delivery shall occur only upon receipt or reported tender of such communication by an officer of the recipient entitled to receive such notices located at the address of such recipient for notices hereunder; *provided, however*, that any notice to a Noteholder mailed within the time prescribed in this Agreement shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Noteholder shall receive such notice.

SECTION 4.3 Choice of Law. **THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL, SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW, OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.**

SECTION 4.4 Headings. The section headings hereof have been inserted for convenience only and shall not be construed to affect the meaning, construction or effect of this Agreement.

SECTION 4.5 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 4.6 Amendment.

(a) Any term or provision of this Agreement may be amended by VCI and the Purchaser without the consent of the Indenture Trustee, any Noteholder, the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or any other Person subject to the satisfaction of one of the following conditions:

- (i) VCI or the Purchaser delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders;
- (ii) VCI or the Purchaser delivers an Officer's Certificate of VCI or the Purchaser, respectively, to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; or
- (iii) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and VCI or the Purchaser notifies the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment;

provided, that no amendment pursuant to this Section 4.6 shall be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee without the prior written consent of such Person.

(b) This Agreement may also be amended from time to time by VCI and the Purchaser, with the consent of the Holders of Notes evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders. It will not be necessary for the consent of Noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it will be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Noteholders provided for in this Agreement) and of evidencing the authorization of the execution thereof by Noteholders will be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Indenture Trustee may prescribe, including the establishment of record dates pursuant to the Note Depository Agreement.

(c) Prior to the execution of any such amendment, VCI shall provide written notification of the substance of such amendment to each Rating Agency; and promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, VCI (i) shall furnish a copy of such amendment or consent to each Rating Agency and the Indenture Trustee and (ii) if this Agreement is amended in accordance with clauses (i) or (ii) of Section 4.6(a), shall furnish a copy of such Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate, as the case may be, to each of the Rating Agencies.

(d) Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive and conclusively rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been satisfied. The Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which adversely affects the Owner Trustee's or the Indenture Trustee's, as applicable, own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement.

SECTION 4.7 Waivers. No failure or delay on the part of the Purchaser, the Servicer, VCI, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee in exercising any power or right hereunder (to the extent such Person has any power or right hereunder) shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power or right preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other power or right. No notice to or demand on the Purchaser or VCI in any case shall entitle it to any notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. No waiver or approval by either party under this Agreement shall, except as may otherwise be stated in such waiver or approval, be applicable to subsequent transactions. No waiver or approval under this Agreement shall require any similar or dissimilar waiver or approval thereafter to be granted hereunder.

SECTION 4.8 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents contain a final and complete integration of all prior expressions by the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter thereof and shall constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter thereof, superseding all prior oral or written understandings. There are no unwritten agreements among the parties.

SECTION 4.9 Severability of Provisions. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement shall be for any reason whatsoever held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, provisions or terms shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement and shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 4.10 Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall create and constitute the continuing obligations of the parties hereto in accordance with its terms, and shall remain in full force and effect until such time as the parties hereto shall agree.

SECTION 4.11 Acknowledgment and Agreement. By execution below, VCI expressly acknowledges and consents to the sale of the Purchased Assets and the assignment of all rights of the Purchaser related thereto and under this Agreement by the Purchaser to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Grant of a security interest in the Receivables and the other Purchased Assets by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Noteholders. In addition, VCI hereby acknowledges and agrees that for so long as the Notes are outstanding, the Indenture Trustee will have the right to exercise all powers, privileges and claims of the Purchaser under this Agreement in the event that the Purchaser shall fail to exercise the same.

SECTION 4.12 Cumulative Remedies. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

SECTION 4.13 Nonpetition Covenant. Each party hereto agrees that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by any Bankruptcy Remote Party (a) such party hereto shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other Proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other Proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party, and (b) such party shall not commence or join with any other Person in commencing any Proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction. This Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 4.14 Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

(a) **submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any documents executed and delivered in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the nonexclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York and appellate courts from any thereof;**

(b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought and maintained in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

(c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such Person at its address determined in accordance with Section 4.2;

(d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and

(e) to the extent permitted by applicable law, each party hereto irrevocably waives all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Agreement, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first written above.

VW CREDIT, INC.

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN
FUNDING, LLC

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

EXHIBIT A

**FORM OF
ASSIGNMENT PURSUANT TO PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

For value received, in accordance with the Purchase Agreement dated as of November 21, 2018 (the “Agreement”), between VW Credit, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“VCI”), and Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Purchaser”), on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agreement, VCI does hereby transfer, assign, set over, sell and otherwise convey to the Purchaser on the Closing Date, all of its right, title and interest in, to and under the Receivables set forth on the schedule of Receivables delivered by VCI to the Purchaser on the date hereof, the Collections after the Cut-Off Date, the Receivable Files and the Related Security relating thereto, which sale shall be effective as of the Cut-Off Date.

The foregoing sale does not constitute and is not intended to result in any assumption by the Purchaser of any obligation of the Originator to the Obligors, the Dealers or any other Person in connection with the Receivables, or the other assets and properties conveyed hereunder or any agreement, document or instrument related thereto.

This assignment is made pursuant to and upon the representations, warranties and agreements on the part of the undersigned contained in the Agreement and is governed by the Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the undersigned has caused this assignment to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

VW CREDIT, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE RECEIVABLES**(a) *Characteristics of Receivables*** . Each Receivable:

- (i) has been fully executed by the Obligor thereto;
- (ii) has either (A) been originated by a Dealer located in the United States to finance the sale by a Dealer of the related Financed Vehicle and has been purchased by the Originator or (B) has been originated or acquired by the Originator;
- (iii) as of the Closing Date is secured by a first priority perfected security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator, as secured party, or all necessary actions have been commenced that would result in a first priority validly perfected security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator, as secured party;
- (iv) contains provisions that permit the repossession and sale of the Financed Vehicle upon a default under the Receivable by the Obligor;
- (v) provided, at origination, for level monthly payments which fully amortize the initial Outstanding Principal Balance over the original term; *provided* , that the amount of the first and last payments may be different but in no event more than three times the level monthly payment;
- (vi) provides for interest at the Contract Rate specified in the Schedule of Receivables; and
- (vii) was denominated in Dollars.

(b) *Individual Characteristics* . Each Receivable has the following individual characteristics as of the Cut-Off Date:

- (i) each Receivable is secured by a new or used automobile, minivan or sport utility vehicle;
- (ii) each Receivable has a Contract Rate of no less than 0.00%;
- (iii) each Receivable had an original term to maturity of not more than 72 months and not less than 12 months and each Receivable has a remaining term to maturity, as of the Cut-Off Date, of 3 months or more;
- (iv) each Receivable has an Outstanding Principal Balance as of the Cut-Off Date of greater than or equal to \$1,000.70;
- (v) no Receivable has a scheduled maturity date later than July 28, 2024;

(vi) no Receivable was more than 30 days past due as of the Cut-Off Date;

(vii) as of the Cut-off Date, no Receivable was noted in the records of VCI or the Servicer as being the subject of any pending bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding;

(viii) no Receivable is subject to a force-placed Insurance Policy on the related Financed Vehicle; and

(ix) each Receivable is a Simple Interest Receivable.

(c) Compliance with Law. The Receivable complied, at the time it was originated or made, in all material respects with all requirements of law in effect at that time and applicable to such Receivable.

(d) Binding Obligation. The Receivable constitutes the legal and binding payment obligation in writing of the Obligor, enforceable by the holder thereof in all material respects, subject as to enforcement, to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation or other laws and equitable principles, consumer protection laws and the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act.

(e) Receivable in Force. As of the Cut-Off Date, neither VCI's nor the Servicer's records related to the Receivable indicate that the Receivable has been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded or that the related Financed Vehicle been released from the lien granted by the Receivable in whole or in part.

(f) No Default. Except for payment delinquencies continuing for a period of not more than 30 days as of the Cut-Off Date, the records of the Servicer did not disclose that any default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable existed as of the Cut-Off Date or that any continuing condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable had arisen as of the Cut-Off Date.

(g) Insurance. The Receivable requires the Obligor thereunder to insure the Financed Vehicle under a physical damage insurance policy.

(h) No Government Obligor. The Obligor on the Receivable is not listed on VCI's records as the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government, or any agency, department, political subdivision or instrumentality of the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government.

(i) Assignment. The terms of the Receivable do not prohibit the sale, transfer or assignment of such Receivable or the grant of a security interest in such Receivable under the Indenture.

(j) Good Title. Immediately prior to the transfers and assignments herein contemplated, VCI had good and marketable title to each Receivable free and clear of all Liens (except Permitted Liens and any Lien that will be released prior to the assignment of such Receivable hereunder), and, immediately upon the transfer thereof to the Purchaser, the Purchaser will have good and marketable title to each Receivable, free and clear of all Liens except Permitted Liens.

(k) Receivable Files. There is only one original executed copy of each “tangible record” constituting or forming a part of such Receivable that is tangible chattel paper and a single “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of each electronic record constituting or forming a part of such Receivable that is electronic chattel paper. The Receivable Files that constitute or evidence such Receivable do not have any marks or notations indicating that the Receivable has been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed by VCI to any Person other than a party to the Transaction Documents.

(l) No Defenses. VCI’s and the Servicer’s FiServ electronic data warehouse containing records related to the Receivables do not reflect any right of rescission, set-off, counterclaim or defense, or of the same being asserted or threatened, in writing by any Obligor with respect to any Receivable.

(m) No Repossession. As of the Cut-Off Date, no Financed Vehicle shall have been repossessed.

Schedule I-3

Schedule I to the Purchase Agreement

PERFECTION REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

In addition to the representations, warranties and covenants contained in the Purchase Agreement, VCI hereby represents, warrants, and covenants to the Purchaser as follows on the Closing Date:

General

1. The Purchase Agreement creates a valid and continuing security interest (as defined in the applicable UCC) in the Receivables and the other Purchased Assets in favor of the Purchaser, which security interest is prior to all other Liens, and is enforceable as such as against creditors of and purchasers from VCI.
2. The Receivables constitute “chattel paper” (including “electronic chattel paper” or “tangible chattel paper”) “accounts,” “instruments,” or “general intangibles,” within the meaning of the UCC.
3. Immediately prior to the sale, assignment and transfer thereof pursuant to this Agreement, each Receivable was secured by a first priority validly perfected security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator (or its assignee), as secured party, or all necessary actions with respect to such Receivable have been taken or will be taken to perfect a first priority security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator (or its assignee), as secured party.

Creation

4. Immediately prior to the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of a Receivable by VCI to the Purchaser, VCI owned and had good and marketable title to such Receivable free and clear of any Lien and immediately after the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of such Receivable to the Purchaser, the Purchaser will have good and marketable title to such Receivable free and clear of any Lien.
5. The Originator has received all consents and approvals to the sale of the Receivables hereunder to the Purchaser required by the terms of the Receivables that constitute instruments.

Perfection

6. VCI has caused or will have caused, within ten days after the effective date of the Purchase Agreement, the filing of all appropriate financing statements in the proper filing office in the appropriate jurisdictions under applicable law in order to perfect the sale of the Receivables from VCI to the Purchaser, and the security interest in the Receivables granted to the Purchaser hereunder; and the Servicer, in its capacity as custodian, has in its possession the original copies of such instruments or tangible chattel paper that constitute or evidence the Receivables, and all financing statements referred to in this paragraph contain a statement that: “A purchase of or security interest in any collateral described in this financing statement will violate the rights of the Secured Party/Purchaser.”

7. With respect to Receivables that constitute instruments or tangible chattel paper, either:

- a. All original executed copies of each such instrument or tangible chattel paper have been delivered to the Indenture Trustee;
- b. Such instruments or tangible chattel paper are in the possession of the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee has received a written acknowledgment from the Servicer that the Servicer (in its capacity as custodian) is holding such instruments or tangible chattel paper solely on behalf and for the benefit of the Indenture Trustee as pledgee of the Issuer; or
- c. The Servicer received possession of such instruments or tangible chattel paper after the Indenture Trustee received a written acknowledgment from the Servicer that the Servicer is acting solely as agent of the Indenture Trustee as pledgee of the Issuer.

Priority

8. VCI has not authorized the filing of, and is not aware of, any financing statements against VCI that include a description of collateral covering the Receivables other than any financing statement (i) relating to the security interest granted to the Purchaser hereunder or (ii) that has been terminated.

9. VCI is not aware of any material judgment, ERISA or tax lien filings against VCI.

10. Neither VCI nor a custodian or vaulting agent thereof holding any Receivable that is electronic chattel paper has communicated an “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of any loan agreement that constitutes or evidences such Receivable to any Person other than the Servicer.

11. None of the instruments, tangible chattel paper or electronic chattel paper that constitutes or evidences the Receivables has any marks or notations indicating that they have been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed to any Person other than the Purchaser, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee.

Survival of Perfection Representations

12. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document, the perfection representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Schedule II shall be continuing, and remain in full force and effect until such time as all obligations under the Transaction Documents and the Notes have been finally and fully paid and performed.

No Waiver

13. VCI shall provide the Rating Agencies with prompt written notice of any material breach of the perfection representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Schedule II, and shall not, without satisfying the Rating Agency Condition, waive a breach of any of such perfection representations, warranties or covenants.

Schedule II-3

Schedule II to the Purchase Agreement

SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT

by and among

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2,

as Issuer

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC,

as Seller

VW CREDIT, INC.,

as Servicer

and

DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS,

as Indenture Trustee

Dated as of November 21, 2018

2018-2 Sale & Servicing Agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND USAGE		
SECTION 1.1	Definitions	1
SECTION 1.2	Other Interpretive Provisions	1
ARTICLE II CONVEYANCE OF TRANSFERRED ASSETS		
SECTION 2.1	Conveyance of Transferred Assets	2
SECTION 2.2	Representations and Warranties of the Seller Regarding the Transferred Assets	2
SECTION 2.3	Representations and Warranties of the Seller as to each Receivable	3
SECTION 2.4	Repurchase Upon Breach	3
SECTION 2.5	Custody of Receivable Files	4
ARTICLE III ADMINISTRATION AND SERVICING OF RECEIVABLES AND TRUST PROPERTY		
SECTION 3.1	Duties of Servicer	6
SECTION 3.2	Collection of Receivable Payments	7
SECTION 3.3	Realization Upon Receivables	8
SECTION 3.4	Maintenance of Security Interests in Financed Vehicles	9
SECTION 3.5	Covenants of Servicer	9
SECTION 3.6	Purchase of Receivables Upon Breach	9
SECTION 3.7	Servicing Fee	10
SECTION 3.8	Servicer's Certificate	10
SECTION 3.9	Annual Officer's Certificate; Notice of Servicer Replacement Event	10
SECTION 3.10	Annual Registered Public Accounting Firm Attestation	11
SECTION 3.11	Servicer Expenses	11
SECTION 3.12	1934 Act Filings	11
SECTION 3.13	Noteholder Communication.	11
ARTICLE IV DISTRIBUTIONS; ACCOUNTS; STATEMENTS TO THE CERTIFICATEHOLDER AND THE NOTEHOLDERS		
SECTION 4.1	Establishment of Accounts	12
SECTION 4.2	Remittances	15
SECTION 4.3	Additional Deposits and Payments; Servicer Advances	15

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Continued)

SECTION 4.4	Distributions	16
SECTION 4.5	Net Deposits	17
SECTION 4.6	Statements to Certificateholder and Noteholders	17
SECTION 4.7	No Duty to Confirm	19
ARTICLE V THE SELLER		
SECTION 5.1	Representations and Warranties of Seller	19
SECTION 5.2	Liability of Seller; Indemnities	20
SECTION 5.3	Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, Seller	21
SECTION 5.4	Limitation on Liability of Seller and Others	22
SECTION 5.5	Seller May Own Notes	22
SECTION 5.6	Sarbanes-Oxley Act Requirements	22
SECTION 5.7	Compliance with Organizational Documents	22
ARTICLE VI THE SERVICER		
SECTION 6.1	Representations of Servicer	23
SECTION 6.2	Indemnities of Servicer	24
SECTION 6.3	Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, Servicer	25
SECTION 6.4	Limitation on Liability of Servicer and Others	25
SECTION 6.5	Delegation of Duties	26
SECTION 6.6	VCI Not to Resign as Servicer	26
SECTION 6.7	Servicer May Own Notes	26
ARTICLE VII REPLACEMENT OF SERVICER		
SECTION 7.1	Replacement of Servicer	27
SECTION 7.2	Notification to Noteholders	28
ARTICLE VIII OPTIONAL PURCHASE		
SECTION 8.1	Optional Purchase of Trust Estate	28
ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		
SECTION 9.1	Amendment	29
SECTION 9.2	Protection of Title	30
SECTION 9.3	Other Liens or Interests	31

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Continued)

SECTION 9.4	Transfers Intended as Sale; Security Interest	31
SECTION 9.5	Notices, Etc.	32
SECTION 9.6	Choice of Law	33
SECTION 9.7	Headings	33
SECTION 9.8	Counterparts	33
SECTION 9.9	Waivers	33
SECTION 9.10	Entire Agreement	33
SECTION 9.11	Severability of Provisions	33
SECTION 9.12	Binding Effect	33
SECTION 9.13	Acknowledgment and Agreement	34
SECTION 9.14	No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies	34
SECTION 9.15	Nonpetition Covenant	34
SECTION 9.16	Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial	34
SECTION 9.17	Limitation of Liability	35
SECTION 9.18	Third-Party Beneficiaries	35
SECTION 9.19	Information Requests	36
SECTION 9.20	Regulation AB	36
SECTION 9.21	Information to Be Provided by the Indenture Trustee	36
SECTION 9.22	Form 8-K Filings	38
SECTION 9.23	Indemnification	38
SECTION 9.24	Dispute Resolution	39
SECTION 9.25	Cooperation with Voting	41
Appendix A	Definitions	
Schedule I	Representations and Warranties With Respect to the Receivables	
Schedule II	Notice Addresses	
Exhibit A	Form of Assignment Pursuant to Sale and Servicing Agreement	
Exhibit B	Perfection Representations, Warranties and Covenants	
Exhibit C	Servicing Criteria to be Addressed in Indenture Trustee's Assessment of Compliance	
Exhibit D	Form of Indenture Trustee's Annual Certification	

SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT, dated as of November 21, 2018 (together with all exhibits, schedules and appendices hereto and as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect, this “Agreement”), by and among VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2 (the “Issuer”), a Delaware statutory trust, VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as seller (the “Seller”), VW CREDIT, INC., a Delaware corporation (“VCI”), as servicer (in such capacity, the “Servicer”), and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation, as indenture trustee (the “Indenture Trustee”).

WHEREAS, the Issuer desires to purchase from the Seller a portfolio of motor vehicle receivables, including motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans that are secured by new and used automobiles, minivans and sport utility vehicles;

WHEREAS, the Seller is willing to sell such portfolio of motor vehicle receivables and related property to the Issuer; and

WHEREAS, VCI is willing to service such motor vehicle receivables and related property on behalf of the Issuer;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND USAGE

SECTION 1.1 Definitions. Except as otherwise specified herein or as the context may otherwise require, capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein are defined in Appendix A hereto, which also contains rules as to usage that are applicable herein.

SECTION 1.2 Other Interpretive Provisions. For purposes of this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) accounting terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement, and accounting terms partly defined in this Agreement to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (*provided*, that, to the extent that the definitions in this Agreement and GAAP conflict, the definitions in this Agreement shall control); (b) terms defined in Article 9 of the UCC as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction and not otherwise defined in this Agreement are used as defined in that Article; (c) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (d) references to any Article, Section, Schedule, Appendix or Exhibit are references to Articles, Sections, Schedules, Appendices and Exhibits in or to this Agreement and references to any paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision within any Section or definition refer to such paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision of such Section or definition; (e) the term “including” and all variations thereof means “including without limitation”; (f) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, references to any law or regulation refer to that law or regulation as amended from time to time and include any successor law or regulation; and (g) references to any Person include that Person’s successors and assigns.

2018-2 Sale & Servicing Agreement

ARTICLE II

CONVEYANCE OF TRANSFERRED ASSETS

SECTION 2.1 Conveyance of Transferred Assets. In consideration of the Issuer's sale and delivery to, or upon the order of, the Seller of all of the Notes and the Certificate on the Closing Date, the Seller does hereby irrevocably sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey to the Issuer without recourse (subject to the obligations herein) all right, title and interest of the Seller, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in to and under the Transferred Assets, described in an Assignment substantially in the form of Exhibit A delivered on the Closing Date. The sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance made hereunder will not constitute and is not intended to result in an assumption by the Issuer of any obligation of the Seller or the Originator to the Obligors, the Dealers or any other Person in connection with the Receivables or the other assets and properties conveyed hereunder or any agreement, document or instrument related thereto.

SECTION 2.2 Representations and Warranties of the Seller Regarding the Transferred Assets. On the date hereof, the Seller hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Issuer. Such representations and warranties will survive the conveyance of the Transferred Assets to the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement and the Grant of the Transferred Assets by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

- (a) The Receivables were selected using selection procedures that were not known or intended by the Seller to be adverse to the Issuer.
- (b) The Receivables and other Transferred Assets have been validly assigned by the Seller to the Issuer.
- (c) The information with respect to the Receivables transferred on the Closing Date as set forth in the Schedule of Receivables was true and correct in all material respects as of the Cut-Off Date.
- (d) All filings (including, without limitation, UCC filings) necessary in any jurisdiction to give the Issuer a first priority, validly perfected ownership interest in the Receivables (other than the Related Security with respect thereto, to the extent that an ownership interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement), and to give the Indenture Trustee a first priority perfected security interest therein, will be made within ten days of the Closing Date.
- (e) No Receivables are pledged, assigned, sold, subject to a security interest or otherwise conveyed other than pursuant to the Transaction Documents. The Seller has not authorized the filing of and is not aware of any financing statements against the Seller that includes a description of collateral covering any Receivable other than any financing statement relating to security interests granted under the Transaction Documents or that have been or, prior to the assignment of such Receivable hereunder, will be terminated, amended or released. This

Agreement creates a valid and continuing security interest in the Receivables (other than the Related Security, with respect thereto, to the extent that an ownership interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement) in favor of the Issuer, which security interest is prior to all other Liens (other than Permitted Liens) and is enforceable as such against all other creditors and purchasers and assignees from the Seller.

(f) Characterization of Receivables. Each Receivable constitutes either “tangible chattel paper”, “electronic chattel paper”, an “account”, a “promissory note” or a “payment intangible”, each as defined in the UCC.

(g) The representations and warranties regarding creation, perfection and priority of security interests in the Transferred Assets, which are attached to this Agreement as Exhibit B are true and correct to the extent that they are applicable.

SECTION 2.3 Representations and Warranties of the Seller as to each Receivable. The Seller hereby makes the representations and warranties set forth on Schedule I as to the Receivables sold, transferred, assigned, and otherwise conveyed to the Issuer under this Agreement on which such representations and warranties the Issuer relies in acquiring the Receivables. The representations and warranties as to each Receivable shall survive the sale of the Receivables to the Issuer pursuant to this Agreement and the Grant of the Receivables by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture. Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, the Seller shall not be required to notify any insurer with respect to any Insurance Policy obtained by an Obligor or to notify any Dealer about any aspect of the transaction contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties shall be deemed not to constitute a breach if such inaccuracy does not affect the ability of the Issuer to receive or retain payment in full on the Receivable.

SECTION 2.4 Repurchase Upon Breach. Upon discovery by any party hereto of a breach of any of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 2.3 with respect to any Receivable at the time such representations and warranties were made which breach materially and adversely affects the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholders in such Receivable, the party discovering such breach shall give prompt written notice thereof to the other parties hereto; *provided, that* delivery of the Servicer’s Certificate shall be deemed to constitute prompt notice by the Servicer, the Seller and the Issuer of such breach; *provided, further, that* the failure to give such notice shall not affect any obligation of the Seller hereunder. The Indenture Trustee need not investigate the facts stated in a Servicer’s Certificate delivered in accordance with the foregoing sentence. If the breach materially and adversely affects the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholders in such Receivable, then the Seller shall either (a) correct or cure such breach or (b) repurchase such Receivable from the Issuer, in either case on or before the Payment Date following the end of the Collection Period which includes the 60th day (or, if the Seller elects, an earlier date) after the date that the Seller became aware or was notified of such breach. Any such purchase by the Seller shall be at a price equal to the Repurchase Price. In consideration for such repurchase, the Seller shall make (or shall cause to be made) a payment to the Issuer equal to the Repurchase Price by depositing such amount into the Collection Account prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time on such date of repurchase, or earlier date, if elected by the Seller. Upon payment of such Repurchase Price by the Seller, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall

release and shall execute and deliver such instruments of release, transfer or assignment, in each case without recourse or representation, as shall be reasonably requested of it to vest in the Seller or its designee any Receivable and any related Purchased Assets repurchased pursuant hereto. It is understood and agreed that the right to cause the Seller to repurchase (or to enforce the obligations of VCI under the Purchase Agreement to purchase) any Receivable as described above shall constitute the sole remedy respecting such breach available to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee. Neither the Owner Trustee nor the Indenture Trustee will have any duty to conduct an affirmative investigation as to the occurrence of any condition requiring the repurchase of any Receivable pursuant to this Section 2.4.

SECTION 2.5 Custody of Receivable Files.

(a) Custody. To assure uniform quality in servicing the Receivables and to reduce administrative costs, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement, hereby revocably appoint the Servicer, and the Servicer hereby accepts such appointment, to act as the agent of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee as custodian of the following documents or instruments, which are hereby or will hereby be constructively delivered to the Indenture Trustee (or its agent or designee), as pledgee of the Issuer pursuant to the Indenture with respect to each Receivable (but only to the extent applicable to such Receivable and only to the extent held in tangible paper form) (the “Receivable Files”):

- (i) the fully executed original of the motor vehicle retail installment sales contract or promissory note and security agreement related to such Receivable (with respect to tangible chattel paper) or an “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of the Receivable (with respect to electronic chattel paper), including any written amendments or extensions thereto;
- (ii) the original credit application, an electronic image thereof, or a photocopy thereof to the extent held in paper form;
- (iii) the original Certificate of Title or, if not yet received, evidence that an application therefor has been submitted with the appropriate authority, a guaranty of title from a Dealer or such other document (electronic or otherwise, as used in the applicable jurisdiction) that the Servicer keeps on file, in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices, evidencing the security interest of the Originator in the Financed Vehicle; *provided, however*, that in lieu of being held in the Receivable File, the Certificate of Title may be held by a third party service provider engaged by the Servicer to obtain or hold Certificates of Title; and
- (iv) any and all other documents (whether tangible or electronic) that the Servicer or the Seller keeps on file, in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices, relating to a Receivable, an Obligor or a Financed Vehicle.

The foregoing appointment of the Servicer is deemed to be made with due care.

(b) Safekeeping. The Servicer, in its capacity as custodian, shall hold the Receivable Files for the benefit of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, as pledgee of the Issuer. In performing its duties as custodian, the Servicer shall act in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices. The Servicer will promptly report to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee any failure on its part to hold a material portion of the Receivable Files and maintain its accounts, records and computer systems as herein provided and promptly take appropriate action to remedy any such failure. The Servicer may, in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices: (i) maintain all or a portion of the Receivable Files in electronic form and (ii) maintain custody of all or any portion of the Receivable Files with one or more of its agents or designees.

(c) Maintenance of and Access to Records. The Servicer will maintain each Receivable File in the United States (it being understood that the Receivable Files, or any part thereof, may be maintained at the offices of any Person to whom the Servicer has delegated responsibilities in accordance with Section 6.5). The Servicer will make available to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee or their duly authorized representatives, attorneys or auditors a list of locations of the Receivable Files upon request. The Servicer will provide access to the Receivable Files, and the related accounts records, and computer systems maintained by the Servicer at such times as the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee direct, but only upon reasonable notice and during the normal business hours at the respective offices of the Servicer.

(d) Release of Documents. Upon written instructions from the Indenture Trustee, the Servicer will release or cause to be released any document in the Receivable Files to the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee's agent or the Indenture Trustee's designee, as the case may be, at such place or places as the Indenture Trustee may designate, as soon thereafter as is practicable. Any document so released will be handled by the Indenture Trustee with due care and returned to the Servicer for safekeeping as soon as the Indenture Trustee or its agent or designee, as the case may be, has no further need therefor.

(e) Instructions; Authority to Act. All instructions from the Indenture Trustee will be in writing and signed by an Authorized Officer of the Indenture Trustee, and the Servicer will be deemed to have received proper instructions with respect to the Receivable Files upon its receipt of such written instructions.

(f) Custodian's Indemnification. Subject to Section 6.2, the Servicer as custodian will indemnify the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee for any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, compensatory damages, payments, costs, or expenses of any kind whatsoever that may be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee as the result of any improper act or omission in any way relating to the maintenance and custody by the Servicer as custodian of the Receivable Files; *provided, however*, that the Servicer will not be liable (i) to the Issuer for any portion of any such amount resulting from the willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence of the Indenture Trustee or the Issuer or (ii) to the Indenture Trustee for any portion of any such amount resulting from the failure of the Indenture Trustee, the Indenture Trustee's agent or the Indenture Trustee's designee to handle with due care any Certificate of Title or other document released to the Indenture Trustee or the Indenture Trustee's agent or designee pursuant to Section 2.5(d).

(g) Effective Period and Termination. The Servicer's appointment as custodian will become effective as of the Cut-Off Date and will continue in full force and effect until terminated pursuant to this Section. If VCI resigns as Servicer in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or if all of the rights and obligations of the Servicer have been terminated under Section 7.1, the appointment of the Servicer as custodian hereunder may be terminated by the Indenture Trustee, or by the Noteholders of Notes evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, in the same manner as the Indenture Trustee or such Noteholders may terminate the rights and obligations of the Servicer under Section 7.1. As soon as practicable after any termination of such appointment, the Servicer will deliver to the Indenture Trustee (or, at the direction of the Indenture Trustee, to its agent) the Receivable Files and the related accounts and records maintained by the Servicer at such place or places as the Indenture Trustee may reasonably designate; provided, however, that with respect to authoritative copies of the Receivables constituting electronic chattel paper, the Servicer, as custodian, in its sole discretion, shall either (i) continue to hold any such authoritative copies on behalf of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee or the Indenture Trustee's agent or (ii) deliver copies of such authoritative copies and destroy the authoritative copies maintained by the Servicer prior to its termination such that such copy delivered to the Indenture Trustee or the Indenture Trustee's agent becomes the authoritative copy of the Receivable constituting electronic chattel paper.

ARTICLE III

ADMINISTRATION AND SERVICING OF RECEIVABLES AND TRUST PROPERTY

SECTION 3.1 Duties of Servicer.

(a) The Servicer is hereby appointed by the Issuer and authorized to act as agent for the Issuer and in such capacity shall manage, service, administer and make collections on the Receivables in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices, using the degree of skill and attention that the Servicer exercises with respect to all comparable motor vehicle receivables that it services for itself or others. The Servicer's duties will include collection and posting of all payments, responding to inquiries of Obligor on such Receivables, investigating delinquencies, sending invoices or payment coupons to Obligor, reporting any required tax information to Obligor, accounting for collections and furnishing monthly and annual statements to the Indenture Trustee with respect to distributions. The Servicer is not required under the Transaction Documents to make any disbursements via wire transfer or otherwise on behalf of an Obligor. There are no requirements under the Receivables or the Transaction Documents for funds to be, and funds shall not be, held in trust for an Obligor. No payments or disbursements shall be made by the Servicer on behalf of the Obligor. The Servicer hereby accepts such appointment and authorization and agrees to perform the duties of Servicer with respect to the Receivables set forth herein.

(b) The Servicer will follow its Customary Servicing Practices and will have full power and authority to do any and all things in connection with such managing, servicing, administration and collection that it may deem necessary or desirable. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Servicer is hereby authorized and empowered to execute and

deliver, on behalf of itself, the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, the Noteholders, the Certificateholder, or any of them, any and all instruments of satisfaction or cancellation, or partial or full release or discharge, and all other comparable instruments, with respect to the Receivables or to the Financed Vehicles securing such Receivables. The Servicer is hereby authorized to commence, in its own name or in the name of the Issuer, a legal proceeding to enforce a Receivable or an Insurance Policy or to commence or participate in any other legal proceeding (including a bankruptcy proceeding) relating to or involving a Receivable, an Obligor, a Financed Vehicle or an Insurance Policy. If the Servicer commences a legal proceeding to enforce a Receivable or an Insurance Policy, the Issuer will thereupon be deemed to have automatically assigned such Receivable or its rights under such Insurance Policy to the Servicer solely for purposes of commencing or participating in any such proceeding as a party or claimant, and the Servicer is authorized and empowered by the Issuer to execute and deliver in the Servicer's name any notices, demands, claims, complaints, responses, affidavits or other documents or instruments in connection with any such proceeding. If in any enforcement suit or legal proceeding it is held that the Servicer may not enforce a Receivable or Insurance Policy on the ground that it is not a real party in interest or a holder entitled to enforce the Receivable or Insurance Policy, the Issuer will, at the Servicer's expense and direction, take steps to enforce the Receivable or Insurance Policy, including bringing suit in its name or the name of the Indenture Trustee. The Issuer will furnish the Servicer with any powers of attorney and other documents reasonably necessary or appropriate to enable the Servicer to carry out its servicing and administrative duties hereunder. The Servicer, at its expense, will obtain on behalf of the Issuer all licenses, if any, reasonably requested by the Seller to be held by the Issuer in connection with ownership of the Receivables, and will make all filings and pay all fees as may be required in connection therewith during the term hereof.

(c) The Servicer hereby agrees that upon its resignation and the appointment of a successor Servicer hereunder, the Servicer will terminate its activities as Servicer hereunder in accordance with Section 7.1, and, in any case, in a manner which the Indenture Trustee reasonably determines will facilitate the transition of the performance of such activities to such successor Servicer, and the Servicer shall cooperate with and assist such successor Servicer.

SECTION 3.2 Collection of Receivable Payments.

(a) The Servicer will make reasonable efforts to collect all payments called for under the terms and provisions of the Receivables as and when the same become due in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices. Subject to Section 3.5, the Servicer may grant extensions, rebates, deferrals, amendments, modifications or adjustments with respect to any Receivable in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices; *provided, however*, that if the Servicer (i) extends the date for final payment by the Obligor of any Receivable beyond the last day of the Collection Period preceding the latest Final Scheduled Payment Date of any Notes issued under the Indenture or (ii) reduces the Contract Rate or Outstanding Principal Balance with respect to any Receivable other than as required by applicable law (including, without limitation, by the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act) or court order, it will promptly purchase such Receivable in the manner provided in Section 3.6 if such change in the Receivable would materially and adversely affect the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholders in such Receivable. The Servicer may in its discretion waive any late payment charge or any other fees that may be collected in the ordinary course of servicing a Receivable. The Servicer shall not be required to

make any advances of funds or guarantees regarding collections, cash flows or distributions other than as set forth in Section 4.3(c). Payments on the Receivables, including payoffs, made in accordance with the related documentation for such Receivables, shall be posted to the Servicer's Obligor records in accordance with the Servicer's Customary Servicing Practices. Such payments shall be allocated to principal, interest or other items in accordance with the related documentation for such Receivables.

(b) Subject to the proviso of the second sentence of Section 3.2(a), the Servicer and its Affiliates may engage in any marketing practice or promotion or any sale of any products, goods or services to Obligor with respect to the Receivables so long as such practices, promotions or sales are offered to obligors of comparable motor vehicle receivables serviced by the Servicer for itself and others, whether or not such practices, promotions or sales might result in a decrease in the aggregate amount of payments on the Receivables, prepayments or faster or slower timing of the payment of the Receivables.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Servicer may refinance any Receivable by accepting a new promissory note from the related Obligor and deposit the full Outstanding Principal Balance of such Receivable into the Collection Account. The receivable created by such refinancing shall not be property of the Issuer. The Servicer and its Affiliates may also sell insurance or debt cancellation products, including products which result in the cancellation of some or all of the amount of a Receivable upon the death or disability of the Obligor or any casualty with respect to the Financed Vehicle.

(d) Records documenting collection efforts shall be maintained during the period a Receivable is delinquent in accordance with the Servicer's Customary Servicing Practices. Such records shall be maintained on at least a periodic basis that is not less frequent than the Servicer's Customary Servicing Practices, and describe the entity's activities in monitoring delinquent pool assets including, for example, phone calls, letters and payment rescheduling plans in cases where delinquency is deemed temporary (e.g., illness or unemployment) in accordance with the Servicer's Customary Servicing Practices.

SECTION 3.3 Realization Upon Receivables. On behalf of the Issuer, the Servicer will use commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its Customary Servicing Practices, to repossess or otherwise convert the ownership of the Financed Vehicle securing any Receivable as to which the Servicer has determined eventual payment in full is unlikely unless it determines in its sole discretion that repossession will not increase the Liquidation Proceeds by an amount greater than the expense of such repossession or that the proceeds ultimately recoverable with respect to such Receivable would be increased by forbearance. The Servicer will follow such Customary Servicing Practices as it deems necessary or advisable, which may include reasonable efforts to realize upon any recourse to any Dealer and selling the Financed Vehicle at public or private sale. The foregoing will be subject to the provision that, in any case in which the Financed Vehicle has suffered damage, the Servicer shall not be required to expend funds in connection with the repair or the repossession of such Financed Vehicle unless it determines in its sole discretion that such repair and/or repossession will increase the Liquidation Proceeds by an amount greater than the amount of such expenses. The Servicer, in its sole discretion, may in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices sell any Receivable's deficiency balance. Net proceeds of any such sale allocable to the Receivable will constitute Liquidation Proceeds, and

the sole right of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee with respect to any such sold Receivables will be to receive such Liquidation Proceeds. Upon such sale, the Servicer will mark its computer records indicating that any such receivable sold is no longer a Receivable. The Servicer is authorized to take any and all actions necessary or appropriate on behalf of the Issuer to evidence the sale of the Receivable free from any Lien or other interest of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 3.4 Maintenance of Security Interests in Financed Vehicles. The Servicer will, in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices, take such steps as are necessary to maintain perfection of the security interest created by each Receivable in the related Financed Vehicle. The provisions set forth in this Section are the sole requirements under the Transaction Documents with respect to the maintenance of collateral or security on the Receivables. It is understood that the Financed Vehicles are the collateral and security for the Receivables, but that the Certificate of Title with respect to a Financed Vehicle does not constitute collateral and merely evidences such security interest. The Issuer hereby authorizes the Servicer to take such steps as are necessary to re-perfect such security interest on behalf of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee in the event of the relocation of a Financed Vehicle or for any other reason.

SECTION 3.5 Covenants of Servicer. Unless required by law or court order, the Servicer will not release the Financed Vehicle securing each such Receivable from the security interest granted by such Receivable in whole or in part except (a) in the event of payment in full by or on behalf of the Obligor thereunder or payment in full less a deficiency which the Servicer would not attempt to collect in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices, (b) in connection with repossession or (c) except as may be required by an insurer in order to receive proceeds from any Insurance Policy covering such Financed Vehicle.

SECTION 3.6 Purchase of Receivables Upon Breach. Upon discovery by any party hereto of a breach of any of the covenants set forth in Section 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 or 3.5 with respect to any Receivable which materially and adversely affects the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholders in such Receivable, the party discovering such breach shall give prompt written notice thereof to the other parties hereto; *provided*, that delivery of the Servicer's Certificate shall be deemed to constitute prompt notice by the Servicer and the Issuer of such breach; *provided, further*, that the failure to give such notice shall not affect any obligation of the Servicer hereunder. The Indenture Trustee need not investigate the facts stated in a Servicer's Certificate delivered in accordance with the foregoing sentence. If the breach materially and adversely affects the interests of the Issuer or the Noteholders in such Receivable, then the Servicer shall either (a) correct or cure such breach or (b) purchase such Receivable from the Issuer, in either case on or before the Payment Date following the end of the Collection Period which includes the 60th day (or, if the Servicer elects, an earlier date) after the date that the Servicer became aware or was notified of such breach. Any such breach or failure will be deemed not to have a material and adverse effect if such breach or failure does not affect the ability of the Issuer to receive and retain timely payment in full on such Receivable. Any such purchase by the Servicer shall be at a price equal to the Repurchase Price. In consideration for such repurchase, the Servicer shall make (or shall cause to be made) a payment to the Issuer equal to the Repurchase Price by depositing such amount into the Collection Account prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time on such date of purchase (or, if the Servicer elects, an earlier date). Upon payment of such Repurchase Price by the Servicer, the Issuer and the Indenture

Trustee shall release and shall execute and deliver such instruments of release, transfer or assignment, in each case without recourse or representation, as shall be reasonably necessary to vest in the Servicer or its designee any Receivable and related Purchased Assets purchased pursuant hereto. It is understood and agreed that the obligation of the Servicer to purchase any Receivable as described above shall constitute the sole remedy respecting such breach available to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 3.7 Servicing Fee. On each Payment Date, the Issuer shall pay to the Servicer the Servicing Fee in accordance with Section 4.4 for the immediately preceding Collection Period as compensation for its services. In addition, the Servicer will be entitled to retain all Supplemental Servicing Fees. The Servicer also will be entitled to receive investment earnings (net of investment losses and expenses) on funds deposited in the Collection Account and the Principal Distribution Account during each Collection Period.

SECTION 3.8 Servicer's Certificate. On or before the Determination Date preceding each Payment Date, the Servicer shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee and each Paying Agent, with a copy to each of the Rating Agencies, a Servicer's Certificate containing all information necessary to make the payments, transfers and distributions pursuant to Sections 4.3 and 4.4 on such Payment Date (and, if applicable, Section 5.4 of the Indenture), together with the written statements to be furnished by the Indenture Trustee to the Noteholders pursuant to Section 4.6 hereof and Section 6.6 of the Indenture. At the sole option of the Servicer, each Servicer's Certificate may be delivered in electronic or hard copy format.

SECTION 3.9 Annual Officer's Certificate; Notice of Servicer Replacement Event.

(a) The Servicer will deliver to the Issuer with a copy to the Indenture Trustee, on or before March 30 of each calendar year, beginning on March 30, 2019, an Officer's Certificate (with appropriate insertions) providing such information as is required under Item 1123 of Regulation AB.

(b) The Servicer will deliver to the Issuer, with a copy to the Indenture Trustee, the Administrator and each Rating Agency promptly after having obtained knowledge thereof, written notice in an Officer's Certificate of any event which with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become a Servicer Replacement Event. Except to the extent set forth in this Section 3.9(b) and Sections 7.2 and 9.22 of this Agreement and Section 3.12 of the Indenture, the Transaction Documents do not require any policies or procedures to monitor any performance or other triggers and events of default.

(c) The Servicer will deliver to the Issuer, on or before March 30 of each year, beginning on March 30, 2019, a report regarding the Servicer's assessment of compliance with the Servicing Criteria during the immediately preceding calendar year, including disclosure of any material instance of non-compliance identified by the Servicer, as required under paragraph (b) of Rule 13a-18 and Rule 15d-18 of the Exchange Act and Item 1122 of Regulation AB.

SECTION 3.10 Annual Registered Public Accounting Firm Attestation. On or before the 90th day following the end of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending 2019, the Servicer shall cause a firm of independent registered public accountants (who may also render other services to the Servicer, the Seller or their respective Affiliates) to furnish to the Issuer, with a copy to the Indenture Trustee, the Servicer, and the Seller, each attestation report on assessments of compliance with the Servicing Criteria with respect to the Servicer or any Affiliate thereof during the related fiscal year delivered by such accountants pursuant to paragraph (c) of Rule 13a-18 or Rule 15d-18 of the Exchange Act and Item 1122 of Regulation AB. The certification required by this paragraph may be replaced by any similar certification using other procedures or attestation standards which are now or in the future in use by servicers of comparable assets, or which otherwise comply with any rule, regulation, “no action” letter or similar guidance promulgated by the Commission.

The Servicer, however, shall not be obligated to add as an addressee or reliance party with respect to any report described above any Person who does not comply with or agree to the required procedures of such firm of independent certified public accountants, including but not limited to execution of engagement letters or access letters regarding such reports.

SECTION 3.11 Servicer Expenses. The Servicer shall pay all expenses (other than expenses described in the definition of Liquidation Proceeds) incurred by it in connection with its activities hereunder, including fees, expenses, indemnities and disbursements of the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee (as more fully described in Section 6.7 of the Indenture and Sections 8.1 and 8.2 of the Trust Agreement) under the Transaction Documents, independent accountants, taxes imposed on the Servicer and expenses incurred in connection with distributions and reports to the Noteholders and the Certificateholder.

SECTION 3.12 1934 Act Filings. The Issuer hereby authorizes the Servicer and the Seller, or either of them, to prepare, sign, certify and file any and all reports, statements and information respecting the Issuer and/or the Notes required to be filed pursuant to the Exchange Act, and the rules thereunder.

SECTION 3.13 Noteholder Communication.

(a) An Investor may send a request to the Seller at any time notifying the Seller that such Investor would like to communicate with other Investors with respect to an exercise of their rights under the terms of the Transaction Documents. Each request must include (i) the name of the Investor making the request, (ii) a statement to the effect that such Investor is interested in communicating with other Investors with regard to the possible exercise of rights under the Transaction Documents and (iii) a description of the method other Investors may use to contact the requesting Investor. Additionally, in the case of a requesting Note Owner, the Seller may require such Note Owner to provide Verification Documents. An Investor that delivers a request under this Section 3.13 will be deemed to have certified to the Issuer and the Servicer that its request to communicate with other Investors relates solely to a possible exercise of rights under the Transaction Documents and will not be used for other purposes.

(b) The Seller shall include in each monthly distribution report on Form 10-D any request that complies with the requirements of Section 3.13(a) hereof received during the related Collection Period from an Investor to communicate with other Investors related to the Investors exercising their rights under the terms of the Transaction Documents. The Seller shall include in any such monthly distribution report on Form 10-D (i) the name of the Investor making the

request, (ii) the date that the request was received, (iii) a statement to the effect that the Issuer has received a request from such Investor stating that such Investor is interested in communicating with other Investors with regard to the possible exercise of rights under the Transaction Documents and (iv) a description of the method other Investors may use to contact the requesting Investor.

ARTICLE IV

DISTRIBUTIONS; ACCOUNTS; STATEMENTS TO THE CERTIFICATEHOLDER AND THE NOTEHOLDERS

SECTION 4.1 Establishment of Accounts.

(a) The Servicer shall cause to be established:

- (i) For the benefit of the Noteholders, in the name of the Indenture Trustee, an Eligible Account (the “*Collection Account*”), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Noteholders, which Eligible Account shall be established by and maintained with the Indenture Trustee or its designee. No checks shall be issued, printed or honored with respect to the Collection Account.
- (ii) For the benefit of the Noteholders, in the name of the Indenture Trustee, an Eligible Account (the “*Principal Distribution Account*”), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Noteholders, which Eligible Account shall be established by and maintained with the Indenture Trustee or its designee and which may be a sub-account of the Collection Account. No checks shall be issued, printed or honored with respect to the Principal Distribution Account.
- (iii) For the benefit of the Noteholders, in the name of the Indenture Trustee, an Eligible Account (the “*Reserve Account*”), bearing a designation clearly indicating that the funds deposited therein are held for the benefit of the Noteholders, which Eligible Account shall be established by and maintained with the Indenture Trustee or its designee. No checks shall be issued, printed or honored with respect to the Reserve Account.

(b) Funds on deposit in the Collection Account, the Reserve Account and the Principal Distribution Account (collectively, the “*Trust Accounts*”) shall be invested by the Indenture Trustee in Permitted Investments selected in writing by the Servicer and of which the Servicer provides notification (pursuant to standing instructions or otherwise); *provided*, that it is understood and agreed that neither the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee nor the Issuer shall be liable for any loss arising from such investment in Permitted Investments. All such Permitted Investments shall be held by or on behalf of the Indenture Trustee as secured party for the benefit of the Noteholders; *provided*, that on each Payment Date all interest and other investment

income (net of losses and investment expenses) on funds on deposit in the Collection Account and the Principal Distribution Account shall be distributed to the Servicer and shall not be available to pay the distributions provided for in Section 4.4. All investments of funds on deposit in the Trust Accounts shall mature so that such funds will be available on the next Payment Date. No Permitted Investment shall be sold or otherwise disposed of prior to its scheduled maturity unless a default occurs with respect to such Permitted Investment and the Servicer directs the Indenture Trustee in writing to dispose of such Permitted Investment.

(c) The Indenture Trustee shall possess all right, title and interest in all funds on deposit from time to time in the Trust Accounts and in all proceeds thereof and all such funds, investments and proceeds shall be part of the Trust Estate. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Trust Accounts shall be under the sole dominion and control of the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders. If, at any time, any Trust Account ceases to be an Eligible Account, the Servicer shall promptly notify the Indenture Trustee (unless such Trust Account is an account with the Indenture Trustee) in writing and within 10 Business Days (or any longer period if the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such longer period) after becoming aware of the fact, establish a new Trust Account as an Eligible Account and shall direct the Indenture Trustee to transfer any cash and/or any investments to such new Trust Account.

(d) With respect to the Trust Account Property, the parties hereto agree that:

- (i) any Trust Account Property that consists of uninvested funds shall be held solely in Eligible Accounts and, except as otherwise provided herein, each such Eligible Account shall be subject to the exclusive custody and control of the Indenture Trustee, and, except as otherwise provided in the Transaction Documents, the Indenture Trustee or its designee shall have sole signature authority with respect thereto;
- (ii) any Trust Account Property that constitutes Physical Property shall be delivered to the Indenture Trustee or its designee, in accordance with *paragraph (a)* of the definition of “Delivery” and shall be held, pending maturity or disposition, solely by the Indenture Trustee or any such designee;
- (iii) any Trust Account Property that is an “uncertificated security” under Article 8 of the UCC and that is not governed by *clause (iv)* below shall be delivered to the Indenture Trustee or its designee in accordance with *paragraph (c)* of the definition of “Delivery” and shall be maintained by the Indenture Trustee or such designee, pending maturity or disposition, through continued registration of the Indenture Trustee’s (or its designee’s) ownership of such security on the books of the issuer thereof; and
- (iv) any Trust Account Property that is an uncertificated security that is a “book-entry security” (as such term is defined in Federal Reserve Bank Operating Circular No. 7) held in a securities account at a Federal Reserve Bank and eligible for transfer through the Fedwire[®] Securities Service

operated by the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations shall be delivered in accordance with *paragraph (b)* of the definition of “Delivery” and shall be maintained by the Indenture Trustee or its designee or a securities intermediary (as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC) acting solely for the Indenture Trustee or such designee, pending maturity or disposition, through continued book-entry registration of such Trust Account Property as described in such paragraph.

- (v) To the extent any Trust Account Property is credited to a securities account, the account agreement establishing such securities account shall provide that the account agreement is governed solely by the law of the State of New York and that the law of the State of New York shall govern all issues specified in Article 2(1) of the Hague Securities Convention; and such institution acting as securities intermediary shall have at the time of entry of the account agreement and shall continue to have at all relevant times one or more offices (within the meaning of the Hague Securities Convention) in the United States of America which satisfies the criteria provided in Article 4(1)(a) or (b) of the Hague Securities Convention.

(e) The Indenture Trustee, to the extent it is acting in the capacity of securities intermediary with respect to Trust Account Property, represents, warrants and covenants that:

- (i) it is a “securities intermediary,” as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14)(ii) of the relevant UCC, that in the ordinary course of its business maintains “securities accounts” for others, as such term is used in Section 8-501 of the relevant UCC, and an “intermediary” as defined in the Hague Securities Convention;
- (ii) pursuant to Section 8-110(e)(1) of the relevant UCC for purposes of the relevant UCC, the jurisdiction of the Indenture Trustee as securities intermediary is the State of New York. Further, the law of the State of New York shall govern all issues specified in Article 2(1) of the Hague Securities Convention; and
- (iii) the Indenture Trustee has and shall continue to have at all relevant times one or more offices (within the meaning of the Hague Securities Convention) in the United States of America engaged in a business or other regular activity of maintaining securities account.

(f) To the extent that there are any other agreements with the Indenture Trustee governing the Trust Accounts, the parties agree that each and every such agreement is hereby amended to provide that, with respect to the Trust Accounts, the law applicable to all issues specified in Article 2(1) of the Hague Securities Convention shall be the laws of the State of New York.

(g) Except for the Collection Account, the Reserve Account and the Principal Distribution Account, there are no accounts required to be maintained under the Transaction Documents.

SECTION 4.2 Remittances. The Servicer shall deposit an amount equal to all Collections into the Collection Account within two Business Days after identification; *provided, however*, that if the Monthly Remittance Condition is satisfied, then the Servicer shall not be required to deposit into the Collection Account an amount equal to the Collections received during any Collection Period until 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the following Payment Date, *provided, further*, that if the Collection Account is not maintained at the Indenture Trustee, then deposits into the Collection Account shall be made on the Business Day preceding each Payment Date (so long as the Monthly Remittance Condition is met). The “Monthly Remittance Condition” shall be deemed to be satisfied if (i) VCI is the Servicer, (ii) no Servicer Replacement Event has occurred and is continuing and (iii) either (x) VCI has a short-term debt rating of at least “A-1” from S&P and “P-1” from Moody’s or (y) an entity with such ratings has guaranteed the obligations of VCI under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Servicer may remit Collections to the Collection Account on any other alternate remittance schedule (but not later than the related Payment Date) if the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such alternate remittance schedule. Pending deposit into the Collection Account, Collections may be commingled and used by the Servicer at its own risk and are not required to be segregated from its own funds.

SECTION 4.3 Additional Deposits and Payments; Servicer Advances.

(a) On or prior to each Payment Date, the Servicer and the Seller will deposit into the Collection Account the aggregate Repurchase Price with respect to Repurchased Receivables purchased by the Servicer or the Seller, respectively, on such Payment Date or during the related Collection Period and the Servicer will deposit into the Collection Account all amounts, if any, to be paid under Section 8.1 in connection with the Optional Purchase. All such deposits with respect to a Payment Date will be made, in immediately available funds by 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such Payment Date.

(b) The Indenture Trustee will, on each Payment Date, withdraw from the Reserve Account the Reserve Account Excess Amount, if any, for such Payment Date and deposit such amounts in the Collection Account in accordance with the Servicer’s Certificate.

(c) On each Payment Date, the Servicer may in its sole discretion deposit into the Collection Account prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, an advance in an amount equal to the *lesser of* (a) any shortfall in the amounts available to make the payments in *clauses first through fifth* of Section 4.4(a) and (b) the aggregate scheduled monthly payments due on Receivables but not received during and prior to the related Collection Period (an “Advance”); *provided, however*, that the Servicer shall not be obligated to make any Advances. No Advances will be made with respect to Defaulted Receivables.

(d) The Indenture Trustee will, on each Payment Date, withdraw from the Reserve Account the Reserve Account Draw Amount and deposit such amount in the Collection Account in accordance with the Servicer’s Certificate.

(e) On the Closing Date the Seller will deposit, or cause to be deposited from proceeds of the sale of the Notes, into the Reserve Account an amount equal to the Initial Reserve Account Deposit Amount.

SECTION 4.4 Distributions.

(a) Prior to any acceleration of the Notes pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Indenture, on each Payment Date, the Indenture Trustee (based on information contained in, and as directed by, the Servicer's Certificate delivered on or before the related Determination Date pursuant to Section 3.8.) shall make the following deposits and distributions, to the extent of Available Funds, Advances made on such Payment Date pursuant to Section 4.3(c) and the Reserve Account Draw Amount, on deposit in the Collection Account for such Payment Date, in the following order of priority:

- (i) *first*, to the Servicer (or any predecessor Servicer, if applicable) for reimbursement of all outstanding Advances;
- (ii) *second*, to the Servicer, the Servicing Fee and all unpaid Servicing Fees with respect to prior periods;
- (iii) *third*, pro rata, to the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Asset Representations Reviewer, fees and expenses (including indemnification amounts) due and owing under the Trust Agreement, the Indenture and the Asset Representations Review Agreement, as applicable, which have not been previously paid, provided, that the amounts payable pursuant to this clause shall be limited to \$275,000 per annum in the aggregate;
- (iv) *fourth*, to the Noteholders, the Accrued Note Interest for the related Interest Period; *provided*, that if there are not sufficient funds available to pay the entire amount of the Accrued Note Interest, the amounts available will be applied to the payment of such interest on the Notes on a pro rata basis based on the amount of interest owing;
- (v) *fifth*, to the Principal Distribution Account for distribution to the Noteholders pursuant to Section 8.2(c) of the Indenture, the Principal Distribution Amount;
- (vi) *sixth*, to the Reserve Account, any additional amounts required to increase the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account up to the Specified Reserve Account Balance;
- (vii) *seventh*, pro rata, to the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Asset Representations Reviewer, all amounts due pursuant to clause *third* above to the extent not paid in such clause;
- (viii) *eighth*, to or at the direction of the Certificateholder, any funds remaining.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.4, following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default which has resulted in an acceleration of the Notes, the Indenture Trustee shall apply all amounts on deposit in the Collection Account pursuant to Section 5.4(b) of the Indenture.

(b) Upon and after any distribution to the Certificateholder of any amounts, the Noteholders shall not have any rights in, or claims to, those amounts. After the payment in full of the Notes and all other amounts payable under Section 4.4(a), all Collections shall be paid to or in accordance with the instructions provided from time to time by the Certificateholder.

SECTION 4.5 Net Deposits. If the Monthly Remittance Condition is satisfied, the Servicer shall be permitted to deposit into the Collection Account only the net amount distributable to Persons other than the Servicer and its Affiliates on the Payment Date. The Servicer shall, however, account as if all of the deposits and distributions described herein were made individually.

SECTION 4.6 Statements to Certificateholder and Noteholders. On or before each Determination Date, the Servicer shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee and each Paying Agent (with a copy to each Rating Agency and the Issuer), and on each Payment Date the Indenture Trustee shall forward (or make available on its website, as described below) to each Noteholder of record as of the most recent Record Date, a statement setting forth for the Collection Period and Payment Date relating to such Determination Date the following information (to the extent applicable):

- (a) the aggregate amount being paid on such Payment Date in respect of interest on and principal of each Class of Notes;
- (b) the Class A-1 Note Balance, the Class A-2-A Note Balance, the Class A-2-B Note Balance, the Class A-3 Note Balance and the Class A-4 Note Balance in each case after giving effect to payments on such Payment Date;
- (c) (i) the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account and the Specified Reserve Account Balance, each as of the beginning and end of the related Collection Period, (ii) the amount deposited in the Reserve Account in respect of such Payment Date, if any, (iii) the Reserve Account Draw Amount and the Reserve Account Excess Amount, if any, to be withdrawn from the Reserve Account on such Payment Date, (iv) the balance on deposit in the Reserve Account on such Payment Date after giving effect to withdrawals therefrom and deposits thereto in respect of such Payment Date and (v) the change in such balance from the immediately preceding Payment Date;
- (d) the Principal Distribution Amount for such Payment Date;
- (e) the Net Pool Balance and the Note Factor as of the close of business on the last day of the preceding Collection Period;
- (f) the number of, and aggregate amount of monthly principal and interest payments due on, the related Receivables which are delinquent as of the end of the related Collection Period;

(g) the amount of the Servicing Fee to be paid to the Servicer with respect to the related Collection Period and the amount of any unpaid Servicing Fees;

(h) the amount of the Noteholders' Interest Carryover Shortfall, if any, on such Payment Date and the change in such amounts from the preceding Payment Date;

(i) the aggregate Repurchase Price with respect to Repurchased Receivables paid by (i) the Servicer and (ii) the Seller with respect to the related Collection Period;

(j) the amount of Advances, if any, on such Payment Date;

(k) the amount of Collections for the related Collection Period;

(l) the aggregate amount of proceeds received by the Servicer, net of reimbursable out-of-pocket expenses, in respect of a Receivable which is a Defaulted Receivable;

(m) the number and outstanding balance of Receivables for which the related Financed Vehicle has been repossessed;

(n) the amount remaining of any Yield Supplement Overcollateralization Amount, credit, or liquidity enhancement, if applicable;

(o) the Delinquency Percentage for the related Collection Period; and

(p) the Delinquency Trigger for such Payment Date.

Each amount set forth pursuant to *paragraph (a) or (g)* above relating to the Notes shall be expressed as a dollar amount per \$1,000 of the Initial Note Balance of the Notes (or Class thereof).

No disbursements shall be made directly by the Servicer to a Noteholder, and the Servicer shall not be required to maintain any investor record relating to the posting of disbursements or otherwise.

The Indenture Trustee shall make available via the Indenture Trustee's internet website all reports or notices required to be provided by the Indenture Trustee under this Section 4.6. Any information that is disseminated in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4.6 shall not be required to be disseminated in any other form or manner. The Indenture Trustee will make no representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of such documents and will assume no responsibility therefor.

The Indenture Trustee's internet website shall be initially located at "<https://tss.sfs.db.com/investpublic/>" or at such other address as shall be specified by the Indenture Trustee from time to time in writing to the Noteholders, the Servicer, the Issuer or any Paying Agent. In connection with providing access to the Indenture Trustee's internet website, the Indenture Trustee may require registration and the acceptance of a disclaimer. The Indenture Trustee shall not be liable for the dissemination of information in accordance with this Agreement. The Indenture Trustee shall notify the Noteholders in writing of any changes in the address of or means of access to the Internet website where the reports are accessible.

SECTION 4.7 No Duty to Confirm. The Indenture Trustee shall have no duty or obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of any of the information or numbers set forth in the Servicer's Certificate delivered by the Servicer to the Indenture Trustee, and the Indenture Trustee shall be fully protected in relying upon such Servicer's Certificate.

ARTICLE V

THE SELLER

SECTION 5.1 Representations and Warranties of Seller. The Seller makes the following representations and warranties as of the Closing Date on which the Issuer will be deemed to have relied in acquiring the Transferred Assets. The representations and warranties speak as of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and will survive the conveyance of the Transferred Assets to the Issuer and the pledge thereof by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture:

(a) Existence and Power. The Seller is a limited liability company validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has, in all material respects, all power and authority required to carry on its business as it is now conducted. The Seller has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in each jurisdiction where the failure to do so would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Seller to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents or affect the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Transferred Assets.

(b) Authorization and No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by the Seller of each Transaction Document to which it is a party (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary limited liability company action on the part of the Seller and (ii) do not contravene or constitute a default under (A) any applicable law, rule or regulation, (B) its organizational documents or (C) any material agreement, contract, order or other instrument to which it is a party or its property is subject (other than violations which do not affect the legality, validity or enforceability of any of such agreements and which, individually or in the aggregate, would not materially and adversely affect the transactions contemplated by, or the Seller's ability to perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents).

(c) No Consent Required. No approval or authorization by, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Seller of any Transaction Document other than (i) UCC filings, (ii) approvals and authorizations that have previously been obtained and filings that have previously been made and (iii) approvals, authorizations or filings which, if not obtained or made, would not have a material adverse effect on the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Transferred Assets or would not materially and adversely affect the ability of the Seller to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

(d) Binding Effect. Each Transaction Document to which the Seller is a party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Seller enforceable against the Seller in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, receivership, conservatorship or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and, if applicable, the rights of creditors of limited liability companies from time to time in effect or by general principles of equity.

(e) Lien Filings. The Seller is not aware of any material judgment, ERISA or tax lien filings against the Seller.

(f) No Proceedings. There are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Seller, threatened against the Seller before or by any Governmental Authority that (i) assert the invalidity or unenforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (ii) seek to prevent the issuance of the Notes or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (iii) seek any determination or ruling that would materially and adversely affect the performance by the Seller of its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents or the collectibility or enforceability of the Receivables or (iv) relate to the Seller that would materially and adversely affect the federal or Applicable Tax State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Notes.

(g) State of Organization; Name; No Changes. The Seller's state of organization is the State of Delaware. The Seller's exact legal name is Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC. Seller has not changed its name whether by amendment of its limited liability company agreement, by reorganization or otherwise, and has not changed its state of organization, within the four months preceding the Closing Date.

(h) Assignment. The Receivables and the other Transferred Assets have been validly assigned by the Seller to the Issuer.

(i) Security Interests. The Seller has not authorized the filing of any financing statements against the Seller that includes a description of collateral covering any Receivable other than any financing statement relating to security interests granted under the Transaction Documents or that have been or, prior to the assignment of such Receivables hereunder, will be terminated, amended or released. This Agreement creates a valid and continuing security interest in the Receivables (other than the Related Security with respect thereto, to the extent that an ownership interest therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement) in favor of the Issuer which security interest is prior to all other Liens (other than Permitted Liens) and is enforceable as such against all other creditors of and purchasers and assignees from the Seller.

SECTION 5.2 Liability of Seller; Indemnities. The Seller shall be liable in accordance herewith only to the extent of the obligations specifically undertaken by the Seller under this Agreement, and hereby agrees to the following:

(a) The Seller shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer, the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee from and against any loss, liability or expense incurred by reason of the Seller's violation of federal or State securities laws in connection with the registration or the sale of the Notes.

(b) The Seller will pay any and all taxes levied or assessed upon the Issuer or upon all or any part of the Trust Estate.

(c) Indemnification under this Section 5.2 will survive the resignation or removal of the Owner Trustee or the Indenture Trustee and the termination of this Agreement and will include, without limitation, reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and expenses of litigation. If the Seller has made any indemnity payments pursuant to this Section 5.2 and the Person to or on behalf of whom such payments are made thereafter collects any of such amounts from others, such Person will promptly repay such amounts to the Seller, without interest.

(d) The Seller's obligations under this Section 5.2 are obligations solely of the Seller and will not constitute a claim against the Seller to the extent that the Seller does not have funds sufficient to make payment of such obligations. In furtherance of and not in derogation of the foregoing, the Issuer, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee and the Owner Trustee, by entering into or accepting this Agreement, acknowledge and agree that they have no right, title or interest in or to the Other Assets of the Seller. To the extent that, notwithstanding the agreements and provisions contained in the preceding sentence, the Issuer, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee either (i) asserts an interest or claim to, or benefit from, Other Assets or (ii) is deemed to have any such interest, claim to, or benefit in or from Other Assets, whether by operation of law, legal process, pursuant to applicable provisions of insolvency laws or otherwise (including by virtue of Section 1111(b) of the Bankruptcy Code or any successor provision having similar effect under the Bankruptcy Code), then the Issuer, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee further acknowledges and agrees that any such interest, claim or benefit in or from Other Assets is and will be expressly subordinated to the indefeasible payment in full, which, under the terms of the relevant documents relating to the securitization or conveyance of such Other Assets, are entitled to be paid from, entitled to the benefits of, or otherwise secured by such Other Assets (whether or not any such entitlement or security interest is legally perfected or otherwise entitled to a priority of distributions or application under applicable law, including insolvency laws, and whether or not asserted against the Seller), including the payment of post-petition interest on such other obligations and liabilities. This subordination agreement will be deemed a subordination agreement within the meaning of Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code. The Issuer, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee and the Owner Trustee each further acknowledges and agrees that no adequate remedy at law exists for a breach of this Section 5.2(d) and the terms of this Section 5.2(d) may be enforced by an action for specific performance. The provisions of this Section 5.2(d) will be for the third party benefit of those entitled to rely thereon and will survive the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 5.3 Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, Seller. Any Person (i) into which the Seller may be merged or consolidated, (ii) resulting from any merger, conversion, or consolidation to which the Seller is a party, (iii) succeeding to the business of the Seller or (iv) more than 50% of the voting stock or voting power and 50% or more of the economic equity of which is owned directly or indirectly by Volkswagen AG, which Person in any of the foregoing cases executes an agreement of assumption to perform every obligation of the Seller under this Agreement, will be the successor to the Seller under this

Agreement without the execution or filing of any document or any further act on the part of any of the parties to this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Seller enters into any of the foregoing transactions and is not the surviving entity, (x) the Seller shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such merger, conversion, consolidation or succession and such agreement of assumption comply with this Section 5.3 and that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Agreement relating to such transaction have been complied with and (y) the Seller will deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel either (A) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all financing statements and continuation statements and amendments thereto have been executed and filed that are necessary fully to preserve and protect the interest of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, respectively, in the Receivables, and reciting the details of such filings or (B) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action is necessary to preserve and protect such interest. The Seller will provide notice of any merger, conversion, consolidation, or succession pursuant to this Section 5.3 to the Rating Agencies. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the execution of the foregoing agreement of assumption and compliance with *clauses* (x) and (y) of this Section 5.3 will be conditions to the consummation of any of the transactions referred to in *clauses* (i), (ii) or (iii) of this Section 5.3 in which the Seller is not the surviving entity.

SECTION 5.4 Limitation on Liability of Seller and Others. The Seller and any officer or employee or agent of the Seller may rely in good faith on the advice of counsel or on any document of any kind, prima facie properly executed and submitted by any Person respecting any matters arising hereunder. The Seller will not be under any obligation to appear in, prosecute, or defend any legal action that is not incidental to its obligations under this Agreement, and that in its opinion may involve it in any expense or liability.

SECTION 5.5 Seller May Own Notes. The Seller, and any Affiliate of the Seller, may in its individual or any other capacity become the owner or pledgee of Notes with the same rights as it would have if it were not the Seller or an Affiliate thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in the other Transaction Documents. Except as set forth herein or in the other Transaction Documents, Notes so owned by the Seller or any such Affiliate will have an equal and proportionate benefit under the provisions of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, without preference, priority, or distinction as among all of the Notes. Unless all Notes are owned by the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Administrator or any of their respective Affiliates, any Notes owned by the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Administrator or any of their respective Affiliates shall be disregarded with respect to the determination of any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, vote or waiver hereunder or under any other Transaction Document.

SECTION 5.6 Sarbanes-Oxley Act Requirements. To the extent any documents are required to be filed or any certification is required to be made with respect to the Issuer or the Notes pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Issuer hereby authorizes the Servicer and the Seller, or either of them, to prepare, sign, certify and file any such documents or certifications on behalf of the Issuer.

SECTION 5.7 Compliance with Organizational Documents. The Seller shall comply with its limited liability company agreement and other organizational documents.

THE SERVICER

SECTION 6.1 Representations of Servicer. The Servicer makes the following representations and warranties as of the Closing Date on which the Issuer will be deemed to have relied in acquiring the Transferred Assets. The representations and warranties speak as of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and will survive the conveyance of the Transferred Assets to the Issuer and the pledge thereof by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture:

(a) Existence and Power. The Servicer is a corporation validly existing and in good standing under the laws of Delaware and has, in all material respects, all power and authority to carry on its business as it is now conducted. The Servicer has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in each jurisdiction where the failure to do so would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Servicer to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents or affect the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Transferred Assets.

(b) Authorization and No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by the Servicer of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Servicer and (ii) do not contravene or constitute a default under (A) any applicable law, rule or regulation, (B) its organizational documents or (C) any material agreement, contract, order or other instrument to which it is a party or its property is subject (other than violations which do not affect the legality, validity or enforceability of any of such agreements and which, individually or in the aggregate, would not materially and adversely affect the transactions contemplated by, or the Servicer's ability to perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents).

(c) No Consent Required. No approval or authorization by, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Servicer of any Transaction Document other than (i) UCC filings, (ii) approvals and authorizations that have previously been obtained and filings that have previously been made and (iii) approvals, authorizations or filings which, if not obtained or made, would not have a material adverse effect on the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or would not materially and adversely affect the ability of the Servicer to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

(d) Binding Effect. Each Transaction Document to which the Servicer is a party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Servicer enforceable against the Servicer in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, receivership, conservatorship or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and, if applicable, the rights of creditors of corporations from time to time in effect or by general principles of equity.

(e) No Proceedings. There are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Servicer, threatened against the Servicer before or by any Governmental Authority that (i) assert the invalidity or unenforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (ii) seek to prevent the issuance of the Notes or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (iii) seek any determination or ruling that would materially and adversely affect the performance by the Servicer of its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents or (iv) relate to the Servicer that would materially and adversely affect the federal or Applicable Tax State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Notes.

(f) Fidelity Bond. The Servicer shall not be required to maintain a fidelity bond or error and omissions policy.

SECTION 6.2 Indemnities of Servicer. The Servicer will be liable in accordance herewith only to the extent of the obligations specifically undertaken by the Servicer under this Agreement, and hereby agrees to the following:

(a) The Servicer will defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee and the Seller from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, claims and liabilities, arising out of or resulting from the use, ownership or operation by the Servicer or any Affiliate thereof of a Financed Vehicle.

(b) The Servicer will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Indenture Trustee from and against any taxes that may at any time be asserted against any such Person with respect to the transactions contemplated herein or in the other Transaction Documents, if any, including, without limitation, any sales, gross receipts, general corporation, tangible personal property, privilege, or license taxes and costs and expenses in defending against the same. For the avoidance of doubt, the Servicer will not indemnify for any costs, expenses, losses, claims, damages or liabilities due to the credit risk of the Obligor and for which reimbursement would constitute recourse for uncollectible Receivables.

(c) The Servicer will indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee and the Seller from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, claims, damages, and liabilities to the extent that such cost, expense, loss, claim, damage, or liability arose out of, or was imposed upon any such Person through, the negligence, willful misfeasance, or bad faith (other than errors in judgment) of the Servicer in the performance of its duties under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to which it is a party, or by reason of its failure to perform its obligations or of reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to which it is a party; *provided, however*, that the Servicer will not indemnify for any costs, expenses, losses, claims, damages or liabilities arising from its breach of any covenant for which the repurchase of the affected Receivables is specified as the sole remedy pursuant to Section 3.6.

(d) The Servicer will compensate and indemnify the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee to the extent and subject to the conditions set forth in Sections 8.1 and 8.2 of the Trust Agreement. The Servicer will compensate and indemnify the Indenture Trustee to the extent and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 6.7 of the Indenture, except to the extent that any cost, expense, loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is incurred in connection with the performance by the Indenture Trustee of the duties of a successor Servicer hereunder.

(e) Indemnification under this Section 6.2 by VCI (or any successor thereto pursuant to Section 7.1) as Servicer, with respect to the period such Person was the Servicer, will survive the termination of such Person as Servicer or a resignation by such Person as Servicer as well as the termination of this Agreement and the Trust Agreement or the resignation or removal of the Owner Trustee or the Indenture Trustee and will include reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and expenses of litigation. If the Servicer has made any indemnity payments pursuant to this Section 6.2 and the Person to or on behalf of whom such payments are made thereafter collects any of such amounts from others, such Person will promptly repay such amounts to the Servicer, without interest. The indemnification obligations of VCI under the first sentence of this Section 6.2(d) shall survive the resignation and removal of VCI as Servicer.

SECTION 6.3 Merger or Consolidation of, or Assumption of the Obligations of, Servicer. Any Person (i) into which the Servicer may be merged or consolidated, (ii) resulting from any merger, conversion, or consolidation to which the Servicer is a party, (iii) succeeding to the business of the Servicer or (iv) of which Volkswagen AG owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting stock or voting power and 50% or more of the economic equity, which Person in any of the foregoing cases executes an agreement of assumption to perform every obligation of the Servicer under this Agreement, will be the successor to the Servicer under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties to this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Servicer enters into any of the foregoing transactions and is not the surviving entity, (x) the Servicer shall deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such merger, conversion, consolidation, or succession and such agreement of assumption comply with this Section 6.3 and that all conditions precedent provided for in this Agreement relating to such transaction have been complied with and (y) the Servicer will deliver to the Indenture Trustee an Opinion of Counsel either (A) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all financing statements and continuation statements and amendments thereto have been executed and filed that are necessary fully to preserve and protect the interest of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, respectively, in the Receivables, and reciting the details of such filings or (B) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, no such action is necessary to preserve and protect such interests. The Servicer will provide notice of any merger, conversion, consolidation or succession pursuant to this Section 6.3 to the Rating Agencies.

SECTION 6.4 Limitation on Liability of Servicer and Others.

(a) Neither the Servicer nor any of the directors or officers or employees or agents of the Servicer will be under any liability to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Noteholders or the Certificateholder, except as provided under this Agreement, for any action taken or for refraining from the taking of any action pursuant to this Agreement or for errors in judgment; *provided, however*, that this provision will not protect the Servicer or any such Person against any liability that would otherwise be imposed by reason of willful misfeasance or bad faith in the performance of duties or by reason of its failure to perform its obligations or of reckless disregard of obligations and duties under this Agreement, or by reason of negligence in the performance of its duties under this Agreement (except for errors in judgment). The Servicer

and any director, officer or employee or agent of the Servicer may rely in good faith on any Opinion of Counsel or on any Officer's Certificate of the Seller or certificate of auditors believed to be genuine and to have been signed by the proper party in respect of any matters arising under this Agreement.

(b) Except as provided in this Agreement, the Servicer will not be under any obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any legal action that is not incidental to its duties to service the Receivables in accordance with this Agreement, and that in its opinion may involve it in any expense or liability; *provided, however*, that the Servicer may undertake any reasonable action that it may deem necessary or desirable in respect of this Agreement and the rights and duties of the parties to this Agreement and the interests of the Noteholders and the Certificateholder under this Agreement. In such event, the legal expenses and costs of such action and any liability resulting therefrom will be expenses, costs and liabilities of the Servicer.

SECTION 6.5 Delegation of Duties. The Servicer may, at any time without notice or consent, delegate (a) any or all of its duties (including, without limitation, its duties as custodian) under the Transaction Documents to any of its Affiliates or (b) specific duties to sub-contractors who are in the business of performing such duties; *provided*, that no such delegation shall relieve the Servicer of its responsibility with respect to such duties and the Servicer shall remain obligated and liable to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee for its duties hereunder as if the Servicer alone were performing such duties. For any servicing activities delegated to third parties in accordance with this Section 6.5, the Servicer shall follow such policies and procedures to monitor the performance of such third parties and compliance with such servicing activities as the Servicer follows with respect to comparable motor vehicle receivables serviced by the Servicer for its own account.

SECTION 6.6 VCI Not to Resign as Servicer. Subject to the provisions of Sections 6.3 and 6.5, VCI will not resign from the obligations and duties hereby imposed on it as Servicer under this Agreement except upon determination that the performance of its duties under this Agreement is no longer permissible under applicable law. Notice of any such determination permitting the resignation of VCI will be communicated to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee at the earliest practicable time (and, if such communication is not in writing, will be confirmed in writing at the earliest practicable time) and any such determination will be evidenced by an Opinion of Counsel to such effect delivered to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee concurrently with or promptly after such notice. No such resignation will become effective until a successor Servicer has (i) assumed the responsibilities and obligations of VCI as Servicer and (ii) provided in writing the information reasonably requested by the Seller to comply with its reporting obligation under the Exchange Act with respect to a replacement Servicer.

SECTION 6.7 Servicer May Own Notes. The Servicer, and any Affiliate of the Servicer, may, in its individual or any other capacity, become the owner or pledgee of Notes with the same rights as it would have if it were not the Servicer or an Affiliate thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in the other Transaction Documents. Except as set forth herein or in the other Transaction Documents, Notes so owned by or pledged to the Servicer or such Affiliate will have an equal and proportionate benefit under the provisions of this Agreement, without preference, priority or distinction as among all of the Notes.

REPLACEMENT OF SERVICER

SECTION 7.1 Replacement of Servicer.

(a) If a Servicer Replacement Event shall have occurred and be continuing, the Indenture Trustee shall, at the direction of Holders of at least 66 2/3% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, by notice given to the Servicer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer, the Administrator and the Noteholders, terminate the rights and obligations of the Servicer under this Agreement with respect to the Receivables. In the event the Servicer is removed or resigns as Servicer with respect to servicing the Receivables, the Indenture Trustee shall appoint a successor Servicer. Upon the Servicer's receipt of notice of termination the predecessor Servicer will continue to perform its functions as Servicer under this Agreement only until the date specified in such termination notice or, if no such date is specified in such termination notice, until receipt of such notice. If a successor Servicer has not been appointed at the time when the predecessor Servicer ceases to act as Servicer in accordance with this Section, the Indenture Trustee without further action will automatically be appointed the successor Servicer. Notwithstanding the above, the Indenture Trustee, if it is legally unable or is unwilling to so act, will appoint, or petition a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint, a successor Servicer. Any successor Servicer shall be an established institution having a net worth of not less than \$100,000,000 and whose regular business includes the servicing of comparable motor vehicle receivables having an aggregate outstanding principal balance of not less than \$50,000,000.

(b) Noteholders holding not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes may waive any Servicer Replacement Event. Upon any such waiver, such Servicer Replacement Event shall cease to exist and be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred for every purpose of this Agreement, but no such waiver shall extend to any prior, subsequent or other Servicer Replacement Event or impair any right consequent thereto.

(c) If replaced, the Servicer agrees that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to effect the orderly and efficient transfer of the servicing of the Receivables to a successor Servicer. All reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with transferring the Receivable Files to the successor Servicer and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transfer to the successor Servicer related to the performance by the Servicer hereunder will be paid by the predecessor Servicer upon presentation of reasonable documentation of such costs and expenses.

(d) Upon the effectiveness of the assumption by the successor Servicer of its duties pursuant to this Section 7.1, the successor Servicer shall be the successor in all respects to the Servicer in its capacity as Servicer under this Agreement with respect to the Receivables, and shall be subject to all the responsibilities, duties and liabilities relating thereto, except with respect to the obligations of the predecessor Servicer that survive its termination as Servicer, including indemnification obligations as set forth in Section 6.2(e). In such event, the Indenture Trustee and the Owner Trustee are hereby authorized and empowered to execute and deliver, on

behalf of the predecessor Servicer, as attorney-in-fact or otherwise, any and all documents and other instruments, and to do or accomplish all other acts or things necessary or appropriate to effect the purposes of such termination and replacement of the Servicer, whether to complete the transfer and endorsement of the Receivables and related documents, or otherwise. No Servicer shall resign or be relieved of its duties under this Agreement, as Servicer of the Receivables, until a newly appointed Servicer for the Receivables shall have assumed the responsibilities and obligations of the resigning or terminated Servicer under this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 7.1(a).

(e) In connection with such appointment, the Indenture Trustee may make such arrangements for the compensation of the successor Servicer out of Available Funds as it and such successor Servicer will agree; provided, however, that no such compensation will be in excess of the amount paid to the predecessor Servicer under this Agreement.

(f) The predecessor Servicer shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for any outstanding Advances made with respect to the Receivables to the extent funds are available therefor in accordance with Section 4.4.

SECTION 7.2 Notification to Noteholders. Upon any termination of, or appointment of a successor to, the Servicer pursuant to this Article VII, the Indenture Trustee will give prompt written notice thereof to the Owner Trustee, the Issuer, the Administrator, the Asset Representations Reviewer and to the Noteholders at their respective addresses of record.

ARTICLE VIII

OPTIONAL PURCHASE

SECTION 8.1 Optional Purchase of Trust Estate. If VCI is the Servicer, then the Servicer shall have the right at its option (the “Optional Purchase”) to purchase the Trust Estate (other than the Reserve Account) from the Issuer on any Payment Date if the Net Pool Balance as of the last day of the related Collection Period is less than or equal to 10% of the Net Pool Balance as of the Cut-Off Date. The purchase price for the Trust Estate (other than the Reserve Account) shall equal the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon (after giving effect to all distributions pursuant to Section 4.4(a) on that Payment Date) at the applicable Interest Rate up to but excluding the Redemption Date (the “Optional Purchase Price”), which amount shall be deposited by the Servicer into the Collection Account on the Redemption Date. If VCI, as Servicer, exercises the Optional Purchase, the Notes shall be redeemed and in each case in whole but not in part on the related Payment Date for the Redemption Price.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 9.1 Amendment.

(a) Any term or provision of this Agreement may be amended by the Seller and the Servicer without the consent of the Indenture Trustee, any Noteholder, the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or any other Person subject to the satisfaction of one of the following conditions:

- (i) the Seller or the Servicer delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders;
- (ii) the Seller or the Servicer delivers an Officer's Certificate of the Seller or Servicer, respectively, to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; or
- (iii) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the Seller or the Servicer notifies the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment;

provided, that no amendment shall be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee without the prior written consent of such Person.

(b) This Agreement (including Appendix A) may also be amended from time to time by Seller, Servicer and the Indenture Trustee, with the consent of the Noteholders evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders; *provided*, that no such amendment shall (i) reduce the interest rate or principal amount of any Note or change or delay the Final Scheduled Payment Date of any Note without the consent of the Holder of such Note or (ii) reduce the percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, the consent of which is required to consent to any matter without the consent of the Holders of at least the percentage of the Note Balance which were required to consent to such matter before giving effect to such amendment. It will not be necessary for the consent of Noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it will be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Noteholders provided for in this Agreement) and of evidencing the authorization of the execution thereof by Noteholders will be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Indenture Trustee may prescribe, including the establishment of record dates pursuant to the Note Depository Agreement.

(c) Prior to the execution of any such amendment, the Servicer shall provide written notification of the substance of such amendment to each Rating Agency; and promptly after the execution of any such amendment, the Servicer (i) shall furnish a copy of such amendment to each Rating Agency and the Indenture Trustee and (ii) if this Agreement is amended in accordance with clauses (i) or (ii) of Section 9.1(a), shall furnish a copy of such Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate, as the case may be, to each of the Rating Agencies.

(d) Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Seller, the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive and conclusively rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been satisfied. The Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into or execute on behalf of the Issuer any such amendment which adversely affects the Owner Trustee's or the Indenture Trustee's, as applicable, own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement.

SECTION 9.2 Protection of Title.

(a) The Seller shall authorize and file such financing statements and cause to be authorized and filed such continuation and other statements, all in such manner and in such places as may be required by law fully to preserve, maintain and protect the interest of the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee under this Agreement in the Receivables (other than any Related Security with respect thereto, to the extent that the interest of the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee therein cannot be perfected by the filing of a financing statement). The Seller shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Issuer file-stamped copies of, or filing receipts for, any document filed as provided above.

(b) None of the Issuer, the Seller or the Servicer shall change its name, identity, organizational structure or jurisdiction of organization in any manner that would make any financing statement or continuation statement filed by the Seller in accordance with paragraph (a) above "seriously misleading" within the meaning of Sections 9-506, 9-507 or 9-508 of the UCC, unless it shall have given the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee at least five days' prior written notice thereof and, to the extent necessary, has promptly filed amendments to previously filed financing statements or continuation statements described in paragraph (a) above (or shall have made arrangements to take such action substantially simultaneously with such change, if it is not practicable to take such action in advance).

(c) The Seller shall give the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee at least five days' prior written notice of any change of location of the Seller for purposes of Section 9-307 of the UCC and shall have taken all action prior to making such change (or shall have made arrangements to take such action substantially simultaneously with such change, if it is not practicable to take such action in advance) reasonably necessary or advisable to amend all previously filed financing statements or continuation statements described in paragraph (a) above.

(d) The Servicer shall maintain (or shall cause its Sub-Servicer to maintain) in accordance with its Customary Servicing Practices accounts and records as to each Receivable accurately and in sufficient detail to permit (i) the reader thereof to know at any time the status of such Receivable, including payments and recoveries made and payments owing (and the nature of each) and (ii) reconciliation between payments or recoveries on (or with respect to) each Receivable and the amounts from time to time deposited in the Collection Account in respect of such Receivable.

(e) The Servicer shall maintain (or shall cause its Sub-Servicer to maintain) its computer systems so that, from time to time after the conveyance under this Agreement of the Receivables, the master computer records (including any backup archives) that refer to a Receivable shall indicate clearly the interest of the Issuer in such Receivable and that such Receivable is owned by the Issuer and has been pledged to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture. Indication of the Issuer's interest in a Receivable shall not be deleted from or modified on such computer systems until, and only until, the related Receivable shall have been paid in full, repurchased by the Seller pursuant to Section 2.4 hereof, repurchased by VCI pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Purchase Agreement or purchased by the Servicer in accordance with Section 3.6 hereof.

(f) If at any time the Servicer shall propose to sell, grant a security interest in or otherwise transfer any interest in motor vehicle receivables to any prospective purchaser, lender or other transferee, the Servicer shall give to such prospective purchaser, lender or other transferee computer tapes, records or printouts (including any restored from backup archives) that, if they shall refer in any manner whatsoever to any Receivable, shall indicate clearly that such Receivable has been sold and is owned by the Issuer and has been pledged to the Indenture Trustee.

(g) The Servicer, upon receipt of reasonable prior notice, shall permit the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee and their respective agents at any time during normal business hours to inspect, audit and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, make copies of and abstracts from Servicer's (or any Sub-Servicer's) records regarding any Receivable.

(h) Upon request, the Servicer shall furnish to the Issuer or to the Indenture Trustee, within thirty Business Days, a list of all Receivables (by contract number and name of Obligor) then owned by the Issuer, together with a reconciliation of such list to each of the Servicer's Certificates furnished before such request indicating removal of Receivables from the Issuer.

SECTION 9.3 Other Liens or Interests. Except for the conveyances and grants of security interests pursuant to this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, the Seller shall not sell, pledge, assign or transfer the Receivables or other property transferred to the Issuer to any other Person, or grant, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on any interest therein, and the Seller shall defend the right, title and interest of the Issuer in, to and under such Receivables and other property transferred to the Issuer against all claims of third parties claiming through or under the Seller.

SECTION 9.4 Transfers Intended as Sale: Security Interest.

(a) Each of the parties hereto expressly intends and agrees that the transfers contemplated and effected under this Agreement are complete and absolute sales and transfers rather than pledges or assignments of only a security interest and shall be given effect as such for all purposes. It is further the intention of the parties hereto that the Receivables and related Transferred Assets shall not be part of the Seller's estate in the event of a bankruptcy or

insolvency of the Seller. The sales and transfers by the Seller of Receivables and related Transferred Assets hereunder are and shall be without recourse to, or representation or warranty (express or implied) by, the Seller, except as otherwise specifically provided herein. The limited rights of recourse specified herein against the Seller are intended to provide a remedy for breach of representations and warranties relating to the condition of the property sold, rather than to the collectibility of the Receivables.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Receivables and other Transferred Assets are held to be property of the Seller, or if for any reason this Agreement is held or deemed to create indebtedness or a security interest in the Receivables and other Transferred Assets, then it is intended that:

- (i) This Agreement shall be deemed to be a security agreement within the meaning of Articles 8 and 9 of the New York UCC and the UCC of any other applicable jurisdiction;
- (ii) The conveyance provided for in Section 2.1 shall be deemed to be a grant by the Seller of, and the Seller hereby grants to the Issuer, a security interest in all of its right (including the power to convey title thereto), title and interest, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in and to the Receivables and other Transferred Assets, to secure such indebtedness and the performance of the obligations of the Seller hereunder;
- (iii) The possession by the Issuer, or the Servicer as the Issuer's agent, of the Receivable Files and any other property as constitute instruments, money, negotiable documents or chattel paper shall be deemed to be "possession by the secured party" or possession by the purchaser or a person designated by such purchaser, for purposes of perfecting the security interest pursuant to the New York UCC and the UCC of any other applicable jurisdiction; and
- (iv) Notifications to persons holding such property, and acknowledgments, receipts or confirmations from persons holding such property, shall be deemed to be notifications to, or acknowledgments, receipts or confirmations from, bailees or agents (as applicable) of the Issuer for the purpose of perfecting such security interest under applicable law.

SECTION 9.5 Notices, Etc. All demands, notices and communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered or mailed by registered or certified first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, hand delivery, prepaid courier service, or by facsimile, and addressed in each case as set forth on Schedule II hereto or at such other address as shall be designated in a written notice to the other parties hereto. Any notice required or permitted to be mailed to a Noteholder shall be given by first class mail, postage prepaid, at the address of such Noteholder as shown in the Note Register. Delivery shall occur only upon receipt or reported tender of such communication by an officer of the recipient entitled to receive such notices located at the address of such recipient for notices hereunder; *provided, however*, that any notice to a Noteholder mailed within the time prescribed in this Agreement shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Noteholder shall receive such notice.

SECTION 9.6 Choice of Law. **THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL, SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW, OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.**

SECTION 9.7 Headings. The section headings hereof have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be construed to affect the meaning, construction or effect of this Agreement.

SECTION 9.8 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 9.9 Waivers. No failure or delay on the part of the Servicer, the Seller, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee in exercising any power or right hereunder (to the extent such Person has any power or right hereunder) shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power or right preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other power or right. No notice to or demand on any party hereto in any case shall entitle it to any notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. No waiver or approval by any party hereto under this Agreement shall, except as may otherwise be stated in such waiver or approval, be applicable to subsequent transactions. No waiver or approval under this Agreement shall require any similar or dissimilar waiver or approval thereafter to be granted hereunder.

SECTION 9.10 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents contain a final and complete integration of all prior expressions by the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter thereof and shall constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter thereof, superseding all prior oral or written understandings. There are no unwritten agreements among the parties.

SECTION 9.11 Severability of Provisions. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement shall be for any reason whatsoever held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, provisions or terms shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement and shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 9.12 Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall create and constitute the continuing obligations of the parties hereto in accordance with its terms, and shall remain in full force and effect until such time as the parties hereto shall agree.

SECTION 9.13 Acknowledgment and Agreement. By execution below, the Seller expressly acknowledges and consents to the pledge, assignment and Grant of a security interest in the Receivables and the other Transferred Assets by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Noteholders. In addition, the Seller hereby acknowledges and agrees that for so long as the Notes are outstanding, the Indenture Trustee will have the right to exercise all powers, privileges and claims of the Issuer under this Agreement in the event that the Issuer shall fail to exercise the same.

SECTION 9.14 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

SECTION 9.15 Nonpetition Covenant. Each party hereto agrees that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by any Bankruptcy Remote Party (i) such party shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other Proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other Proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of, its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party, and (ii) such party shall not commence or join with any other Person in commencing any Proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction. This Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 9.16 Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

(a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any documents executed and delivered in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the nonexclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York and appellate courts from any thereof;

(b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought and maintained in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

(c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such Person at its address determined in accordance with Section 9.5;

(d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and

(e) to the extent permitted by applicable law, each party hereto irrevocably waives all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Agreement, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.

SECTION 9.17 Limitation of Liability.

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, (a) this Agreement has been executed and delivered by Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee (b) each of the representations, undertakings and agreements herein made on the part of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer is made and intended not as personal representations, undertakings and agreements by Citibank, N.A. but is made and intended for the purpose of binding only the Issuer, (c) nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating any liability on Citibank, N.A., individually or personally, to perform any covenant either expressed or implied contained herein of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any Person claiming by, through or under the parties hereto, (d) Citibank, N.A. has made no investigation as to the accuracy or completeness of any representations and warranties made by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer in this Agreement and (e) under no circumstances shall Citibank, N.A., be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer under this Agreement or any other related documents. For the purposes of this Agreement, in the performance of its duties or obligations hereunder, the Owner Trustee shall be subject to, and entitled to the benefits of, the terms and provisions of Articles VI, VII and VIII of the Trust Agreement.

(b) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, this Agreement has been executed and delivered by Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, not in its individual capacity but solely as Indenture Trustee, and in no event shall it have any liability for the representations, warranties, covenants, agreements or other obligations of the Issuer under the Notes or any of the other Transaction Documents or in any of the certificates, notices or agreements delivered pursuant thereto, as to all of which recourse shall be had solely to the assets of the Issuer. Under no circumstances shall the Indenture Trustee be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expense of the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligations, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Issuer under the Transaction Documents. For the purposes of this Agreement, in the performance of its duties or obligations hereunder, the Indenture Trustee shall be subject to, and entitled to the benefits of, the terms and provisions of Article VI of the Indenture.

SECTION 9.18 Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, the Noteholders and the Certificateholder and their respective successors and permitted assigns and the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall be express third party beneficiaries hereof and each may enforce the provisions hereof as if it were a party hereto. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, no other Person will have any right hereunder.

SECTION 9.19 Information Requests. The parties hereto shall provide any information reasonably requested by the Servicer, the Issuer, the Seller or any of their Affiliates, in order to comply with or obtain more favorable treatment under any current or future law, rule, regulation, accounting rule or principle.

SECTION 9.20 Regulation AB. The Servicer shall cooperate fully with the Seller and the Issuer to deliver to the Seller and the Issuer (including any of its assignees or designees) any and all statements, reports, certifications, records and any other information necessary in the good faith determination of the Seller or the Issuer to permit the Seller to comply with the provisions of Regulation AB and its reporting obligations under the Exchange Act, together with such disclosures relating to the Servicer and the Receivables, or the servicing of the Receivables, reasonably believed by the Seller to be necessary in order to effect such compliance.

SECTION 9.21 Information to Be Provided by the Indenture Trustee.

(a) For so long as the Seller is filing reports under the Exchange Act with respect to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee shall (i) on or before the fifth Business Day of each month, notify the Seller, in writing, of any Form 10-D Disclosure Item with respect to the Indenture Trustee, together with a description of any such Form 10-D Disclosure Item in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Seller; *provided, however*, that the Indenture Trustee shall not be required to provide such information in the event that there has been no change to the information previously provided by the Indenture Trustee to Seller, and (ii) as promptly as practicable following notice to or discovery by a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee of any changes to such information, provide to the Seller, in writing, such updated information.

(b) As soon as available but no later than March 15 of each calendar year for so long as the Seller is filing reports with respect to the Issuer under the Exchange Act, commencing in March 15, 2019, the Indenture Trustee shall:

(i) deliver to the Seller a report regarding the Indenture Trustee's assessment of compliance with the Servicing Criteria during the immediately preceding calendar year, as required under paragraph (b) of Rule 13a-18, Rule 15d-18 of the Exchange Act and Item 1122 of Regulation AB. Such report shall be signed by an authorized officer of the Indenture Trustee, and shall address each of the Servicing Criteria specified in Exhibit C or such other criteria as mutually agreed upon by the Seller and the Indenture Trustee;

(ii) cause a firm of registered public accountants that is qualified and independent with the meaning of Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act to deliver a report for inclusion in the Issuer's filing of Exchange Act Form 10-K that attests to, and reports on, the assessment of compliance made by the Indenture Trustee and delivered to the Seller pursuant to the preceding paragraph. Such attestation shall be in accordance with Rules 1-02(a)(3) and 2-02(g) of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act;

(iii) deliver to the Seller and any other Person that will be responsible for signing the certification (a “Sarbanes Certification”) required by Rules 13a-14(d) and 15d-14(d) under the Exchange Act (pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) on behalf of the Issuer or the Seller substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D or such form as mutually agreed upon by the Seller and the Indenture Trustee; and

(iv) notify the Seller in writing of any affiliations or relationships (as described in Item 1119 of Regulation AB) between the Indenture Trustee and any Item 1119 Party, *provided*, that no such notification need be made if the affiliations or relationships are unchanged from those provided in the notification in the prior calendar year.

The Indenture Trustee acknowledges that the parties identified in clause (iii) above may rely on the certification provided by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to such clause in signing a Sarbanes Certification and filing such with the Commission.

(c) The Indenture Trustee, to the extent the Indenture Trustee has received any such repurchase or replacement request, no later than the 5th Business Day after the last day of each calendar month, provide notice to the Seller and the Servicer (each (each, a “VW Party” and, collectively, the “VW Parties”), in a form to be mutually agreed upon by the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee, of the request or any requests of (i) all demands communicated to a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee for the repurchase or replacement of any Receivable for breach of the representations and warranties concerning such Receivable and (ii) any actions taken by the Indenture Trustee with respect to such demand communicated to the Indenture Trustee in respect of any Receivables. In addition, the Indenture Trustee shall, upon written request of either VW Party, at any time such VW Party reasonable feels necessary, provide notification to the VW Parties with respect to any actions taken by the Indenture Trustee as soon as practicable and in any event within five Business Days of receipt of such request.

(d) The Indenture Trustee agrees to cooperate in good faith with any reasonable request by the Seller for information regarding the Indenture Trustee which is required in order to enable the Seller to comply with the provisions of Items 1117, of Regulation AB.

(e) Except to the extent disclosed by the Indenture Trustee in subsection (f) or (g) below, the Indenture Trustee shall be deemed to have represented to the Seller on the first day of each Collection Period with respect to the prior Collection Period that to the best of its knowledge there were no legal or governmental proceedings pending (or known to be contemplated) against Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas or any property of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas that would be material to any Noteholder or, to the extent that the Certificates are registered under the Securities Act for public sale, any holder of such Certificates.

(f) The Indenture Trustee shall, as promptly as practicable following notice to or discovery by the Indenture Trustee of any changes to any information regarding the Indenture Trustee as is required for the purpose of compliance with Item 1117 of Regulation AB, provide to the Seller, in writing, such updated information.

(g) The Indenture Trustee shall deliver to the Seller on or before March 15 of each year, beginning with March 15, 2019 (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), a certificate of a representative of the Indenture Trustee with respect to the immediately preceding calendar year certifying, on behalf of the Indenture Trustee, that except to the extent otherwise disclosed in writing to Seller, to the best of his or her knowledge there were no legal or governmental proceedings pending (or known to be contemplated) against Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, or any property of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, that would be material to any Noteholder or, to the extent that the Certificates are registered under the Securities Act for public sale, any holder of such Certificates.

SECTION 9.22 Form 8-K Filings. So long as the Seller is filing Exchange Act Reports with respect to the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee shall promptly notify the Seller, but in no event later than one (1) Business Day after its occurrence, of any Reportable Event of which a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee has actual knowledge (other than a Reportable Event described in clause (a) or (b) of the definition thereof as to which the Seller or the Servicer has actual knowledge). The Indenture Trustee shall be deemed to have actual knowledge of any such event to the extent that it relates to the Indenture Trustee or any action or failure to act by the Indenture Trustee.

SECTION 9.23 Indemnification. Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas shall indemnify the Seller, each Affiliate of the Seller and each Person who controls any of such parties (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the respective present and former directors, officers, employees and agents of each of the foregoing, and shall hold each of them harmless from and against any losses, damages, penalties, fines, forfeitures, legal fees and expenses and related costs, judgments, and any other costs, fees and expenses that any of them may sustain arising out of or based upon:

(a) (A) any untrue statement of a material fact contained or alleged to be contained in the Servicing Criteria assessment and any other information required to be provided by Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, to the Seller or its affiliates under Sections 9.21 (excluding clause (b)(ii) of Section 9.21) or 9.22 (such information, the “Provided Information”), or (B) the omission or alleged omission to state in the Provided Information a material fact required to be stated in the Provided Information, or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided*, by way of clarification, that clause (B) of this paragraph shall be construed solely by reference to the related information and not to any other information communicated in connection with a sale or purchase of securities, without regard to whether the Provided Information or any portion thereof is presented together with or separately from such other information; or

(b) any failure by Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas to deliver any Servicing Criteria assessment, information, report, certification, accountants’ letter or other material when and as required under Sections 9.21 and 9.22; *provided, however*, for the avoidance of doubt, this provision shall exclude the accountants’ report described in clause (b)(ii) of Section 9.21.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in no event shall Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas be liable for special, indirect or consequential damages of any kind whatsoever, including but not limited to lost profits, even if Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

SECTION 9.24 Dispute Resolution.

(a) If the Seller, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee (at the direction of an Investor pursuant to Section 7.4 of the Indenture) (the “Requesting Party”) requests that VCI or the Seller repurchase any Receivable pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Purchase Agreement or Section 2.4 hereof (the party or parties requested to repurchase a receivable, the “Requested Party” or “Requested Parties”), as applicable, and the repurchase request has not been fulfilled or otherwise resolved to the reasonable satisfaction of the Requesting Party within 180 days of the receipt of notice of the request by VCI or the Seller, as applicable, the Requesting Party will have the right to refer the matter, at its discretion, to either mediation or arbitration pursuant to this Section 9.24. If the Requesting Party is the Indenture Trustee acting at the direction of an Investor, such Investor shall make all decisions related to mediation or arbitration. VCI will inform the Requesting Party in writing upon a determination by VCI that a Receivable subject to a demand to repurchase will be repurchased and the monthly distribution report filed by the Seller on Form 10-D for the Collection Period in which such Receivables were repurchased will include disclosure of such repurchase. A failure of VCI to inform the requesting party that a Receivable subject to a demand will be repurchased within 180 days of the receipt of notice of the request shall be deemed to be a determination by VCI that no repurchase of that Receivable due to a breach of Section 3.4 of the Purchase Agreement is required. If more than one Investor has directed the Indenture Trustee in connection with a request to pursue dispute resolution pursuant to this Section 9.24, the Indenture Trustee shall act at the direction of the Investors holding a majority of the Note Balance of the Notes held by such directing Investors.

(b) The Requesting Party will provide notice in accordance with the provisions of Section 9.5 of its intention to refer the matter to mediation or arbitration, as applicable, to the Requested Parties, with a copy to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee. Each of VCI and the Seller agree that such Person will participate in the resolution method selected by the Requesting Party to the extent such Person is a Requested Party. The Requested Party shall provide notice to the Seller and the Issuer that the Requested Party has received a request to mediate or arbitrate a repurchase request. Upon receipt of such notice, the Seller, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee shall advise the Requesting Party and Requested Party of an intent to join in the mediation or arbitration, which shall result in their being joined as a Requesting Party in the proceeding.

(c) A Requesting Party may not initiate a mediation or arbitration pursuant to this Section 9.24 with respect to a Receivable that is, or has been, the subject of an ongoing or previous mediation or arbitration (whether by that Requesting Party or another Requesting Party) but will have the right, subject to a determination by the parties to the existing mediation or arbitration that such joinder would not prejudice the rights of the participants to such existing mediation or arbitration or unduly delay such proceeding, to join an existing mediation or arbitration with respect to that Receivable if the mediation or arbitration has not yet concluded. In the case of any such joinder, if the initial Requesting Party is the Indenture Trustee (at the direction of one or more Investors), any decisions related to the mediation or arbitration will be made by such Investors holding a majority of the Note Balance of all of the Outstanding Notes.

(d) If the Requesting Party selects mediation as the resolution method, the following provisions will apply:

(i) The mediation will be administered by a nationally recognized arbitration and mediation association selected by the Requesting Party pursuant to such association's mediation procedures in effect at such time.

(ii) The fees and expenses of the mediation will be allocated as mutually agreed by the parties as part of the mediation.

(iii) The mediator will be impartial, knowledgeable about and experienced with the laws of the State of New York that are relevant to the repurchase dispute and will be appointed from a list of neutrals maintained by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA").

(e) If the Requesting Party selects arbitration as the resolution method, the following provisions will apply:

(i) The arbitration will be administered by a nationally recognized arbitration and mediation association jointly selected by the parties, and if the parties are unable to agree on an association, by the AAA, and conducted pursuant to such association's arbitration procedures in effect at such time.

(ii) The arbitrator will be impartial, knowledgeable about and experienced with the laws of the State of New York that are relevant to the dispute hereunder and will be appointed from a list of neutrals maintained by AAA.

(iii) The arbitrator will make its final determination no later than 90 days after appointment or as soon as practicable thereafter. The arbitrator will resolve the dispute in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and may not modify or change this Agreement in any way. The arbitrator will not have the power to award punitive damages or consequential damages in any arbitration conducted by it, and the Requested Party shall not be required to pay more than the applicable Repurchase Amount with respect to any receivable which such Requested Party is required to repurchase under the terms of the Purchase Agreement or this Agreement, as applicable. In its final determination, the arbitrator will determine and award the costs of the arbitration (including the fees of the arbitrator, cost of any record or transcript of the arbitration, and administrative fees) and reasonable attorneys' fees to the parties as determined by the arbitrator in its reasonable discretion. The determination of the arbitrator will be in writing and counterpart copies will be promptly delivered to the parties. The determination may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction.

(iv) No person may bring a putative or certified class action to arbitration.

(f) The following provisions will apply to both mediations and arbitrations:

(i) Any mediation or arbitration will be held in New York, New York or such other location mutually agreed to by the Requesting Party and the Requested Parties;

(ii) Notwithstanding this dispute resolution provision, the parties will have the right to seek provisional relief from a competent court of law, including a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction or attachment order, provided such relief would otherwise be available by law;

(iii) The details and/or existence of any unfulfilled repurchase request, any meetings or discussions regarding any unfulfilled repurchase request, mediations or arbitration proceedings conducted under this Section 9.24, including all offers, promises, conduct and statements, whether oral or written, made in the course of the parties' attempt to resolve an unfulfilled repurchase request, any information exchanged in connection with any mediation, and any discovery taken in connection with any arbitration (collectively, "Confidential Information"), shall be and remain confidential and inadmissible (except disclosures required by Applicable Law) for any purpose, including impeachment, in any mediation, arbitration or litigation, or other proceeding (including any proceeding under this Section 9.24) other than as required to be disclosed in accordance with applicable law, regulatory requirements, or court order or to the extent that the Requested Party, in its sole discretion, elects to disclose such information. Such information will be kept strictly confidential and will not be disclosed or discussed with any third party, and except that a party may disclose such information to its own attorneys, experts, accountants and other agents and representatives (collectively "Representatives"), as reasonably required in connection with any resolution procedure under this Section 9.24, and the Asset Representations Reviewer, if an Asset Review has been conducted), if the disclosing Party (a) directs such Representatives to keep the information confidential, (b) is responsible for any disclosure by its Representatives of such information and (c) takes at its sole expense all reasonable measures to restrain such Representatives from disclosing such information. If any party receives a subpoena or other request for information from a third party (other than a governmental regulatory body) for Confidential Information, the recipient will promptly notify the other party and will provide the other party with the opportunity to object to the production of its Confidential Information or seek other appropriate protective remedies, consistent with the applicable requirements of law and regulation. If, in the absence of a protective order, such party or any of its representatives are compelled as a matter of law, regulation, legal process or by regulatory authority to disclose any portion of the Confidential Information, such party may disclose to the party compelling disclosure only the part of such Confidential Information that is required to be disclosed.

SECTION 9.25 Cooperation with Voting. Each of VCI, the Seller and the Issuer hereby acknowledges and agrees that it shall cooperate with the Indenture Trustee to facilitate any vote by the Instituting Noteholders pursuant to the terms of Section 7.5 of the Indenture.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the day and year first above written.

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN
UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC, as Seller

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

VW CREDIT, INC., as Servicer

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

VW CREDIT, INC., in its individual capacity solely with
respect to Section 6.2(d) and Section 9.24 hereof:

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST
2018-2, as Issuer

By: Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but
solely as Owner Trustee

By: /s/ Louis Piscitelli

Name: Louis Piscitelli

Title: Senior Trust Officer

Deutsche Bank National Trust Company for Deutsche Bank
Trust Company Americas, not in its
individual capacity but solely as Indenture Trustee

By: /s/ Mark DiGiacomo

Name: Mark DiGiacomo

Title: Vice President

By: /s/ Jennifer Freda

Name: Jennifer Freda

Title: Assistant Vice President

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE RECEIVABLES**(a) *Characteristics of Receivables* .**

Each Receivable:

- (i) has been fully executed by the Obligor thereto;
- (ii) has either (A) been originated by a Dealer located in the United States to finance the sale by a Dealer of the related Financed Vehicle and has been purchased by the Originator or (B) has been originated or acquired by the Originator;
- (iii) as of the Closing Date is secured by a first priority perfected security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator, as secured party, or all necessary actions have been commenced that would result in a first priority validly perfected security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator, as secured party;
- (iv) contains provisions that permit the repossession and sale of the Financed Vehicle upon a default under the Receivable by the Obligor;
- (v) provided, at origination, for level monthly payments which fully amortize the initial Outstanding Principal Balance over the original term; *provided* , that the amount of the first and last payments may be different but in no event more than three times the level monthly payment;
- (vi) provides for interest at the Contract Rate specified in the Schedule of Receivables; and
- (vii) was denominated in Dollars.

(b) *Individual Characteristics* . Each Receivable has the following individual characteristics as of the Cut-Off Date:

- (i) each Receivable is secured by a new or used automobile, minivan or sport utility vehicle;
- (ii) each Receivable has a Contract Rate of no less than 0.00%;
- (iii) each Receivable had an original term to maturity of not more than 72 months and not less than 12 months and each Receivable has a remaining term to maturity, as of the Cut-Off Date, of 3 months or more;
- (iv) each Receivable has an Outstanding Principal Balance as of the Cut-Off Date of greater than or equal to \$1,000.70;

(v) no Receivable has a scheduled maturity date later than July 28, 2024;

(vi) no Receivable was more than 30 days past due as of the Cut-Off Date;

(vii) as of the Cut-off Date, no Receivable was noted in the records of VCI or the Servicer as being the subject of any pending bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding;

(viii) no Receivable is subject to a force-placed Insurance Policy on the related Financed Vehicle; and

(ix) each Receivable is a Simple Interest Receivable.

(c) Compliance with Law. The Receivable complied, at the time it was originated or made, in all material respects with all requirements of law in effect at that time and applicable to such Receivable.

(d) Binding Obligation. The Receivable constitutes the legal and binding payment obligation in writing of the Obligor, enforceable by the holder thereof in all material respects, subject as to enforcement, to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation or other laws and equitable principles, consumer protection laws and the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act.

(e) Receivable in Force. As of the Cut-Off Date, neither the Seller's nor the Servicer's records related to the Receivable indicate that the Receivable has been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded or that the related Financed Vehicle been released from the lien granted by the Receivable in whole or in part.

(f) No Default. Except for payment delinquencies continuing for a period of not more than 30 days as of the Cut-Off Date, the records of the Servicer did not disclose that any default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable existed as of the Cut-Off Date or that any continuing condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable had arisen as of the Cut-Off Date .

(g) Insurance. The Receivable requires the Obligor thereunder to insure the Financed Vehicle under a physical damage insurance policy.

(h) No Government Obligor. The Obligor on the Receivable is not listed on VCI's records as the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government, or any agency, department, political subdivision or instrumentality of the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government.

(i) Assignment. The terms of the Receivable do not prohibit the sale, transfer or assignment of such Receivable or the grant of a security interest in such Receivable under the Indenture.

(j) Good Title. Immediately prior to the transfers and assignments herein contemplated, the Seller had good and marketable title to each Receivable free and clear of all Liens (except Permitted Liens and any Lien that will be released prior to the assignment of such Receivable hereunder), and, immediately upon the transfer thereof to the Issuer, the Issuer will have good and marketable title to each Receivable, free and clear of all Liens except Permitted Liens.

(k) Receivable Files. There is only one original executed copy of each “tangible record” constituting or forming a part of such Receivable that is tangible chattel paper and a single “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of each electronic record constituting or forming a part of such Receivable that is electronic chattel paper. The Receivable Files that constitute or evidence such Receivable do not have any marks or notations indicating that the Receivable has been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed by the Seller to any Person other than a party to the Transaction Documents.

(l) No Defenses. The Seller’s and the Servicer’s FiServ electronic data warehouse containing records related to the Receivables do not reflect any right of rescission, set-off, counterclaim or defense, or of the same being asserted or threatened, in writing by any Obligor with respect to any Receivable.

(m) No Repossession. As of the Cut-Off Date, no Financed Vehicle shall have been repossessed.

Schedule I-3

Schedule I to the Sale and Servicing Agreement

NOTICE ADDRESSES

If to the Issuer:

c/o Citibank, N.A.,
388 Greenwich St.
New York, New York 10013
Attn: Agency & Trust

with copies to the Administrator, VW Credit, Inc., and the Indenture Trustee

If to the Owner Trustee:

Citibank, N.A.,
388 Greenwich St.
New York, New York 10013
Attention: Agency & Trust

If to the Issuer Delaware Trustee:

Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association
20 Montchanin Road, Suite 180
Greenville, Delaware 19807

If to the Indenture Trustee:

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas
60 Wall Street,
MS NYC60-1625
New York, New York 10005
Attn: VALET182

with a copy to:

Deutsche Bank National Trust Company
100 Plaza One, MS: JCY03-0699
Jersey City, New Jersey 07311-3901
Attn: VALET182

If to the Purchaser:

Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC
2200 Ferdinand Porsche Drive
Herndon, Virginia 20171
(telecopier no. (703) 364-7077)
Attention: Treasurer

If to the Servicer:

VW Credit, Inc.
2200 Ferdinand Porsche Drive
Herndon, Virginia 20171
(telecopier no. (703) 364-7077)
Attention: Treasurer

with a copy to VW Credit, Inc.

If to VCI:
VW Credit, Inc.
2200 Ferdinand Porsche Drive
Herndon, Virginia 20171
(telecopier no. (703) 364-7077)
Attention: Treasurer

with a copy to VW Credit, Inc.

If to VW Credit, Inc.:
VW Credit, Inc.
2200 Ferdinand Porsche Drive
Herndon, Virginia 20171
(telecopier no. (703) 364-7077)
Attention: General Counsel

If to S&P:
S&P Global Ratings
55 Water Street
New York, New York 10041
(telecopier no. (212) 438-2664)
Attention: Asset Backed Surveillance Group

If to Moody's:
Moody's Investors Service, Inc.
100 Broadway
New York, New York 10005

If to the Asset Representations Reviewer:
Via electronic mail: ARRNotices@clayton.com

And to:
Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC
2638 South Falkenburg Road
Riverview, Florida 33578
Attn: SVP

with a copy to:

Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC, c/o Clayton Holdings LLC
1500 Market Street, West Tower Suite 2050
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102
Attn: General Counsel

Schedule II-3

Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT PURSUANT TO
SALE AND SERVICING AGREEMENT**

For value received, in accordance with the Sale and Servicing Agreement (the “Agreement”), dated as of November 21, 2018, between Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2, a Delaware statutory trust (the “Issuer”), Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Seller”), VW Credit, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“VCI”), and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation (the “Indenture Trustee”), on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agreement, the Seller does hereby transfer, assign, set over, sell and otherwise convey to the Issuer on [], all right, title and interest of the Seller, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, in, to and under the Receivables set forth on the schedule of Receivables delivered by the Seller to the Issuer on the date hereof, the Collections after the Cut-Off Date, the Receivable Files and the Related Security relating thereto, together with all of Seller’s rights under the Purchase Agreement and all proceeds of the foregoing; which sale shall be effective as of the Cut-Off Date.

The foregoing sale does not constitute and is not intended to result in any assumption by the Issuer of any obligation of the Originator to the Obligors, the Dealers or any other Person in connection with the Receivables, or the other assets and properties conveyed hereunder or any agreement, document or instrument related thereto.

This assignment is made pursuant to and upon the representations, warranties and agreements on the part of the undersigned contained in the Agreement and is governed by the Agreement.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the undersigned has caused this assignment to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN
FUNDING, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

PERFECTION REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

In addition to the representations, warranties and covenants contained in the Agreement, the Seller hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee as follows on the Closing Date:

General

1. The Sale and Servicing Agreement creates a valid and continuing security interest (as defined in the applicable UCC) in the Receivables and the other Transferred Assets in favor of the Issuer, which security interest is prior to all other Liens, and is enforceable as such as against creditors of and purchasers from the Seller.
2. The Receivables constitute “chattel paper” (including “electronic chattel paper” or “tangible chattel paper”) “accounts,” “instruments,” or “general intangibles,” within the meaning of the UCC.
3. Immediately prior to the sale, assignment and transfer thereof pursuant to this Agreement, each Receivable was secured by a first priority validly perfected security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator (or its assignee), as secured party, or all necessary actions with respect to such Receivable have been taken or will be taken to perfect a first priority security interest in the related Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator (or its assignee), as secured party.

Creation

4. Immediately prior to the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of a Receivable by the Seller to the Issuer, the Seller owned and had good and marketable title to such Receivable free and clear of any Lien and immediately after the sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance of such Receivable to the Issuer, the Issuer will have good and marketable title to such Receivable free and clear of any Lien.
5. The Originator has received all consents and approvals to the sale of the Receivables hereunder to the Issuer required by the terms of the Receivables that constitute instruments.

Perfection

6. The Seller has caused or will have caused, within ten days after the effective date of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the filing of all appropriate financing statements in the proper filing office in the appropriate jurisdictions under applicable law in order to perfect the sale of the Receivables from the Seller to Issuer, and the security interest in the Receivables granted to the Issuer hereunder; and the Servicer, in its capacity as custodian, has in its possession the original copies of such instruments or tangible chattel paper that constitute or evidence the Receivables, and all financing statements referred to in this paragraph contain a statement that:

“A purchase of or security interest in any collateral described in this financing statement will violate the rights of the Secured Party/Purchaser”.

7. With respect to Receivables that constitute instruments or tangible chattel paper, either:

(i) All original executed copies of each such instrument or tangible chattel paper have been delivered to the Indenture Trustee;

(ii) Such instruments or tangible chattel paper are in the possession of the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee has received a written acknowledgment from the Servicer that the Servicer, in its capacity as custodian, is holding such instruments or tangible chattel paper solely on behalf and for the benefit of the Indenture Trustee as pledgee of the Issuer; or

(iii) The Servicer received possession of such instruments or tangible chattel paper after the Indenture Trustee received a written acknowledgment from the Servicer that the Servicer is acting solely as agent of the Indenture Trustee as pledgee of the Issuer.

Priority

8. Neither the Seller nor VCI has authorized the filing of, or is aware of, any financing statements against either the Seller or VCI that include a description of collateral covering the Receivables other than any financing statement (i) relating to the conveyance of the Receivables by VCI to the Seller under the Purchase Agreement, (ii) relating to the security interest granted to the Issuer hereunder or (iii) that has been terminated.

9. Neither the Seller nor VCI is aware of any material judgment, ERISA or tax lien filings against either the Seller or VCI.

10. Neither VCI nor a custodian or vaulting agent thereof holding any Receivable that is electronic chattel paper has communicated an “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of any loan agreement that constitutes or evidences such Receivable to any Person other than the Servicer.

11. None of the instruments, tangible chattel paper or electronic chattel paper that constitutes or evidences the Receivables has any marks or notations indicating that they have been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed to any Person other than the Seller, the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee.

Survival of Perfection Representations

12. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or any other Transaction Document, the perfection representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Exhibit B shall be continuing, and remain in full force and effect until such time as all obligations under the Transaction Documents and the Notes have been finally and fully paid and performed.

No Waiver

13. The Servicer shall provide the Rating Agencies with prompt written notice of any material breach of the perfection representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Exhibit B, and shall not, without satisfying the Rating Agency Condition, waive a breach of any of such perfection representations, warranties or covenants.

Servicer to Maintain Perfection and Priority

14. The Servicer covenants that, in order to evidence the interests of the Seller and Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Indenture Trustee under the Indenture, the Servicer shall take such action, or execute and deliver such instruments as may be necessary or advisable (including, without limitation, such actions as are requested by the Indenture Trustee) to maintain and perfect, as a first priority perfected security interest, the Indenture Trustee's security interest in the Receivables. The Servicer shall, from time to time and within the time limits established by law, prepare and file, all financing statements, amendments, continuations, initial financing statements in lieu of a continuation statement, terminations, partial terminations, releases or partial releases, or any other filings necessary or advisable to continue, maintain and perfect the Indenture Trustee's security interest in the Receivables as a first-priority perfected security interest.

**SERVICING CRITERIA TO BE ADDRESSED IN
INDENTURE TRUSTEE'S AND SERVICER'S ASSESSMENT OF COMPLIANCE**

The assessment of compliance to be delivered by the Indenture Trustee or the Servicer, as applicable, shall address, at a minimum, the criteria identified below as "Applicable Indenture Trustee Servicing Criteria" or "Applicable Servicer Servicing Criteria", as applicable:

		<i>Applicable Indenture Trustee Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Applicable Servicer Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Inapplicable Servicing Criteria</i>
<u>Reference</u>	<u>Servicing Criteria</u>			
	Criteria			
General Servicing Considerations				
1122(d)(1)(i)	Policies and procedures are instituted to monitor any performance or other triggers and events of default in accordance with the transaction agreements.		X	
1122(d)(1)(ii)	If any material servicing activities are outsourced to third parties, policies and procedures are instituted to monitor the third party’s performance and compliance with such servicing activities.		X	
1122(d)(1)(iii)	Any requirements in the transaction agreements to maintain a back-up servicer for the pool assets are maintained.		X	
1122(d)(1)(iv)	A fidelity bond and errors and omissions policy is in effect on the party participating in the servicing function throughout the reporting period in the amount of coverage required by and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the transaction agreements.			X
1122(d)(1)(v)	Aggregation of information, as applicable, is mathematically accurate and the information conveyed accurately reflects the information.			
Cash Collection and Administration				
1122(d)(2)(i)	Payments on pool assets are deposited into the appropriate custodial bank accounts and related bank clearing accounts no more than two business days following receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.		X	
1122(d)(2)(ii)	Disbursements made via wire transfer on behalf of an obligor or to an investor are made only by authorized personnel.	X		
1122(d)(2)(iii)	Advances of funds or guarantees regarding collections, cash flows or distributions, and any interest or other fees charged for such advances, are made, reviewed and approved as specified in the transaction agreements.			X
1122(d)(2)(iv)	The related accounts for the transaction, such as cash reserve accounts or accounts established as a form of overcollateralization, are separately maintained (e.g., with respect to commingling of cash) as set forth in the transaction agreements.		X	
1122(d)(2)(v)	Each custodial account is maintained at a federally insured depository institution as set forth in the transaction agreements. For purposes of this criterion, “federally insured depository institution” with respect to a foreign financial institution means a foreign financial institution that meets the requirements of Rule 13k-1(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act.		X	

<i>Servicing Criteria</i>		<i>Applicable Indenture Trustee Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Applicable Servicer Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Inapplicable Servicing Criteria</i>
Reference	Criteria			
1122(d)(2)(vi)	Unissued checks are safeguarded so as to prevent unauthorized access.			X
1122(d)(2)(vii)	Reconciliations are prepared on a monthly basis for all asset-backed securities related bank accounts, including custodial accounts and related bank clearing accounts. These reconciliations are (A) mathematically accurate; (B) prepared within 30 calendar days after the bank statement cutoff date, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements; (C) reviewed and approved by someone other than the person who prepared the reconciliation; and (D) contain explanations for reconciling items. These reconciling items are resolved within 90 calendar days of their original identification, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.		X	
Investor Remittances and Reporting				
1122(d)(3)(i)	Reports to investors, including those to be filed with the Commission, are maintained in accordance with the transaction agreements and applicable Commission requirements. Specifically, such reports (A) are prepared in accordance with timeframes and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements; (B) provide information calculated in accordance with the terms specified in the transaction agreements; (C) are filed with the Commission as required by its rules and regulations; and (D) agree with investors' or the trustee's records as to the total unpaid principal balance and number of pool assets serviced by the Servicer.		X	
1122(d)(3)(ii)	Amounts due to investors are allocated and remitted in accordance with timeframes, distribution priority and other terms set forth in the transaction agreements.	X ¹		
1122(d)(3)(iii)	Disbursements made to an investor are posted within two business days to the Servicer's investor records, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.	X		
1122(d)(3)(iv)	Amounts remitted to investors per the investor reports agree with cancelled checks, or other form of payment, or custodial bank statements.	X		
Pool Asset Administration			X	
1122(d)(4)(i)	Collateral or security on pool assets is maintained as required by the transaction agreements or related asset pool documents.		X	
1122(d)(4)(ii)	Pool assets and related documents are safeguarded as required by the transaction agreements		X	
1122(d)(4)(iii)	Any additions, removals or substitutions to the asset pool are made, reviewed and approved in accordance with any conditions or requirements in the transaction agreements.		X	
1122(d)(4)(iv)	Payments on pool assets, including any payoffs, made in accordance with the related pool asset documents are posted to the Servicer's obligor records maintained no more than two business days after receipt, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements, and allocated to principal, interest or other items (e.g., escrow) in accordance with the related asset pool documents.		X	

¹ Solely with regard to timeframes and that distributions were made in accordance with the instructions of the Servicer.

<i>Servicing Criteria</i>		<i>Applicable Indenture Trustee Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Applicable Servicer Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Inapplicable Servicing Criteria</i>
Reference	Criteria			
1122(d)(4)(v)	The Servicer's records regarding the accounts and the accounts agree with the Servicer's records with respect to an obligor's unpaid principal balance.		X	
1122(d)(4)(vi)	Changes with respect to the terms or status of an obligor's account (e.g., loan modifications or re-agings) are made, reviewed and approved by authorized personnel in accordance with the transaction agreements and related pool asset documents.		X	
1122(d)(4)(vii)	Loss mitigation or recovery actions (e.g., forbearance plans, modifications and deeds in lieu of foreclosure, foreclosures and repossessions, as applicable) are initiated, conducted and concluded in accordance with the timeframes or other requirements established by the transaction agreements.		X	
1122(d)(4)(viii)	Records documenting collection efforts are maintained during the period a pool asset is delinquent in accordance with the transaction agreements. Such records are maintained on at least a monthly basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements, and describe the entity's activities in monitoring delinquent pool assets including, for example, phone calls, letters and payment rescheduling plans in cases where delinquency is deemed temporary (e.g., illness or unemployment).		X	
1122(d)(4)(ix)	Adjustments to interest rates or rates of return for pool assets with variable rates are computed based on the related pool asset documents.			X
1122(d)(4)(x)	Regarding any funds held in trust for an obligor (such as escrow accounts): (A) such funds are analyzed, in accordance with the obligor's Account documents, on at least an annual basis, or such other period specified in the transaction agreements; (B) interest on such funds is paid, or credited, to obligors in accordance with applicable Account documents and state laws; and (C) such funds are returned to the obligor within 30 calendar days of full repayment of the related Accounts, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.			X
1122(d)(4)(xi)	Payments made on behalf of an obligor (such as tax or insurance payments) are made on or before the related penalty or expiration dates, as indicated on the appropriate bills or notices for such payments, provided that such support has been received by the servicer at least 30 calendar days prior to these dates, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.			X
1122(d)(4)(xii)	Any late payment penalties in connection with any payment to be made on behalf of an obligor are paid from the servicer's funds and not charged to the obligor, unless the late payment was due to the obligor's error or omission.			X
1122(d)(4)(xiii)	Disbursements made on behalf of an obligor are posted within two business days to the obligor's records maintained by the servicer, or such other number of days specified in the transaction agreements.			X

<i>Servicing Criteria</i>		<i>Applicable Indenture Trustee Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Applicable Servicer Servicing Criteria</i>	<i>Inapplicable Servicing Criteria</i>
Reference	Criteria			
1122(d)(4)(xiv)	Delinquencies, charge-offs and uncollectible accounts are recognized and recorded in accordance with the transaction agreements.		X	
1122(d)(4)(xv)	Any external enhancement or other support, identified in Item 1114(a)(1) through (3) or Item 1115 of Regulation AB, is maintained as set forth in the transaction agreements.		X	

C-4

*Exhibit C to the
Sale and Servicing Agreement*

FORM OF INDENTURE TRUSTEE'S ANNUAL CERTIFICATION

Re: **VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2**

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, not in its individual capacity but solely as indenture trustee (the "Indenture Trustee"), certifies to Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC (the "Seller"), and its officers, with the knowledge and intent that they will rely upon this certification, that:

(1) It has reviewed the report on assessment of the Indenture Trustee's compliance provided in accordance with Rules 13a-18 and 15d-18 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Item 1122 of Regulation AB (the "Servicing Assessment") that was delivered by the Indenture Trustee to the Seller pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement (the "Agreement"), dated as of November 21, 2018, by and between VW Credit, Inc., the Seller, the Indenture Trustee and Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2;

(2) To the best of its knowledge, the Servicing Assessment, taken as a whole, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period of time covered by the Servicing Assessment; and

(3) To the best of its knowledge, all of the information required to be provided by the Indenture Trustee under Sections 9.21 and 9.22 of the Agreement has been provided to the Seller.

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, not in its individual capacity but solely as Indenture Trustee

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

Exhibit D to the Sale and Servicing Agreement

APPENDIX A

DEFINITIONS

The following terms have the meanings set forth, or referred to, below:

“*61-Day Delinquent Receivables*” means, as of any date of determination, all Receivables (other than Repurchased Receivables and Defaulted Receivables) that are sixty-one (61) or more days delinquent as of such date (or, if such date is not the last day of a Collection Period, as of the last day of the Collection Period immediately preceding such date), as determined in accordance with the Servicer’s Customary Servicing Practices.

“*Accrued Note Interest*” means, with respect to any Payment Date, the sum of the Noteholders’ Monthly Accrued Interest for such Payment Date and the Noteholders’ Interest Carryover Shortfall for such Payment Date.

“*Act*” has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3(a) of the Indenture.

“*Adjusted Pool Balance*” means (a) as of the Closing Date, an amount equal to (x) the Net Pool Balance as of the Cut-Off Date minus (y) the Yield Supplement Overcollateralization Amount for the Closing Date and (b) for any Payment Date an amount equal to (x) the Net Pool Balance at the end of the Collection Period preceding that Payment Date minus (y) the Yield Supplement Overcollateralization Amount for that Payment Date.

“*Administration Agreement*” means the Administration Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Administrator, the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

“*Administrator*” means VCI, or any successor Administrator under the Administration Agreement.

“*Advance*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(c) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Affiliate*” means, for any specified Person, any other Person which, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such specified Person and “affiliated” has a meaning correlative to the foregoing. For purposes of this definition, “control” means the power, directly or indirectly, to cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person.

“*Annual Percentage Rate*” or “*APR*” of a Receivable means the annual rate of finance charges stated in such Receivable.

“*Applicable Tax State*” means, as of any date, each State as to which any of the following is then applicable: (a) a State in which the Owner Trustee maintains its Corporate Trust Office, (b) a State in which the Owner Trustee maintains its principal executive offices and (c) the State of Michigan or the State of Illinois.

“ *Asset Representations Review Agreement* ” means the Asset Representations Review Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Issuer, VCI, the Servicer and the Asset Representations Reviewer.

“ *Asset Representations Reviewer* ” means Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, or any successor Asset Representations Reviewer under the Asset Representations Review Agreement.

“ *Asset Review* ” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Asset Representations Review Agreement.

“ *Authenticating Agent* ” means any Person authorized by the Indenture Trustee to act on behalf of the Indenture Trustee to authenticate and deliver the Notes.

“ *Authorized Newspaper* ” means a newspaper of general circulation in The City of New York, printed in the English language and customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays and holidays.

“ *Authorized Officer* ” means (a) with respect to the Issuer, (i) any officer of the Owner Trustee who is authorized to act for the Owner Trustee in matters relating to the Issuer and who is identified on the list of Authorized Officers delivered by the Owner Trustee to the Indenture Trustee on the Closing Date or (ii) so long as the Administration Agreement is in effect, any officer of the Administrator who is authorized to act for the Administrator in matters relating to the Issuer pursuant to the Administration Agreement and who is identified on the list of Authorized Officers delivered by the Administrator to the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee on the Closing Date (as such list may be modified or supplemented from time to time thereafter) and (b) with respect to the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee and the Servicer, any officer of the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee or the Servicer, as applicable, who is authorized to act for the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee or the Servicer, as applicable, in matters relating to the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee or the Servicer and who is identified on the list of Authorized Officers delivered by each of the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Indenture Trustee and the Servicer to the Indenture Trustee on the Closing Date (as such list may be modified or supplemented from time to time thereafter).

“ *Available Funds* ” means, for any Payment Date and the related Collection Period, an amount equal to the sum of the following amounts: (i) all Collections received by the Servicer during such Collection Period, (ii) the sum of the Repurchase Prices deposited into the Collection Account with respect to each Receivable that is to become a Repurchased Receivable on such Payment Date and (iii) the Reserve Account Excess Amount for such Payment Date.

“ *Available Funds Shortfall Amount* ” means, as of any Payment Date, the amount, if any, by which the amounts required to be paid pursuant to clauses *first* through *fifth* of Section 4.4(a) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement exceeds the sum of (i) Available Funds for such Payment Date and (ii) Advances made by the Servicer on such Payment Date.

“ *Bankruptcy Code* ” means the United States Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. 101 et seq., as amended.

“ *Bankruptcy Event* ” means, with respect to any Person, (i) the filing of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of such Person in an involuntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of such Person, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of such Person’s affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days or (ii) the commencement by such Person of a voluntary case under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by such Person to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or the consent by such Person to the appointment or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of such Person, or the making by such Person of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure by such Person generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of action by such Person in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

“ *Bankruptcy Remote Party* ” means each of the Seller, the Issuer, any other trust created by the Seller or any limited liability company or corporation wholly-owned by the Seller.

“ *Benefit Plan* ” means (i) any “employee benefit plan” as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA which is subject to Title I of ERISA, (ii) a “plan” described by Section 4975(e)(1) of the Code, which is subject to Section 4975 of the Code or (iii) any entity deemed to hold the plan assets of any of the foregoing by reason of an employee benefit plan’s or other plan’s investment in such entity.

“ *Book-Entry Notes* ” means a beneficial interest in the Notes, ownership and transfers of which shall be made through book entries by a Clearing Agency as described in Section 2.10 of the Indenture.

“ *Business Day* ” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the states of Delaware, Michigan, Virginia, New York, or in the state in which the Corporate Trust Office of the Indenture Trustee is located, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or government decree to be closed.

“ *Certificate* ” means a certificate evidencing the beneficial interest of the Certificateholder in the Issuer, substantially in the form of Exhibit A to the Trust Agreement.

“ *Certificate of Title* ” means, with respect to any Financed Vehicle, the certificate of title or other documentary evidence of ownership of such Financed Vehicle as issued by the department, agency or official of the jurisdiction (whether in paper or electronic form) in which such Financed Vehicle is titled responsible for accepting applications for, and maintaining records regarding, certificates of title and liens thereon.

“ *Certificate of Trust* ” means the certificate of trust for the Issuer filed by the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee pursuant to the Statutory Trust Statute.

“*Certificateholder*” means initially, Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, and any other Holder of the Certificate.

“*Class*” means a group of Notes whose form is identical except for variation in denomination, principal amount or owner, and references to “each Class” thus mean each of the Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-2-A Notes, the Class A-2-B Notes, the Class A-3 Notes and the Class A-4 Notes.

“*Class A-1 Final Scheduled Payment Date*” means November 20, 2019.

“*Class A-1 Interest Rate*” means 2.75762% per annum (computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed during the applicable Interest Period, but assuming a 360-day year).

“*Class A-1 Note Balance*” means, at any time, the Initial Class A-1 Note Balance reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-1 Notes.

“*Class A-1 Noteholder*” means the Person in whose name a Class A-1 Note is registered on the Note Register.

“*Class A-1 Notes*” means the Class of auto loan asset backed notes designated as Class A-1 Notes, issued in accordance with the Indenture.

“*Class A-2-A Final Scheduled Payment Date*” means August 20, 2021.

“*Class A-2-A Interest Rate*” means 3.05% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months).

“*Class A-2-A Note Balance*” means, at any time, the Initial Class A-2-A Note Balance reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-2-A Notes.

“*Class A-2-A Noteholder*” means the Person in whose name a Class A-2-A Note is registered on the Note Register.

“*Class A-2-A Notes*” means the Class of auto loan asset backed notes designated as Class A-2-A Notes, issued in accordance with the Indenture.

“*Class A-2-B Final Scheduled Payment Date*” means August 20, 2021.

“*Class A-2-B Interest Rate*” means LIBOR + 0.16% per annum (computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed during the applicable Interest Period, but assuming a 360-day year); provided, however, that, for any Interest Period for which the sum of LIBOR + 0.16% is less than 0.00%, the Class A-2-B Interest Rate shall be deemed to be 0.00%.

“*Class A-2-B Note Balance*” means, at any time, the Initial Class A-2-B Note Balance reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-2-B Notes.

“Class A-2-B *Noteholder*” means the Person in whose name a Class A-2-B Note is registered on the Note Register.

“*Class A-2-B Notes*” means the Class of auto loan asset backed notes designated as Class A-2-B Notes, issued in accordance with the Indenture.

“*Class A-2 Notes*” means, collectively, the Class A-2-A Notes and the Class A-2-B Notes.

“*Class A-3 Final Scheduled Payment Date*” means April 20, 2023.

“*Class A-3 Interest Rate*” means 3.25% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months).

“*Class A-3 Note Balance*” means, at any time, the Initial Class A-3 Note Balance reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-3 Notes.

“*Class A-3 Noteholder*” means the Person in whose name a Class A-3 Note is registered on the Note Register.

“*Class A-3 Notes*” means the Class of auto loan asset backed notes designated as Class A-3 Notes, issued in accordance with the Indenture.

“*Class A-4 Final Scheduled Payment Date*” means February 20, 2025.

“*Class A-4 Interest Rate*” means 3.33% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months).

“*Class A-4 Note Balance*” means, at any time, the Initial Class A-4 Note Balance reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-4 Notes.

“*Class A-4 Noteholder*” means the Person in whose name a Class A-4 Note is registered on the Note Register.

“*Class A-4 Notes*” means the Class of auto loan asset backed notes designated as Class A-4 Notes, issued in accordance with the Indenture.

“*Clearing Agency*” means an organization registered as a “clearing agency” pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act and shall initially be DTC.

“*Clearing Agency Participant*” means a broker, dealer, bank or other financial institution or other Person for which from time to time a Clearing Agency effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.

“*Closing Date*” means November 21, 2018.

“*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and any successor law thereto, and the regulations promulgated and the rulings issued thereunder.

“ *Collateral* ” has the meaning set forth in the Granting Clause of the Indenture.

“ *Collection Account* ” means the trust account established and maintained pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“ *Collection Period* ” means the period commencing on the first day of each fiscal month of the Servicer and ending on the last day of such fiscal month (or, in the case of the initial Collection Period, the period commencing on the close of business on the Cut-Off Date and ending on November 30, 2018). As used herein, the “related” Collection Period with respect to a Payment Date shall be deemed to be the Collection Period which precedes such Payment Date.

“ *Collections* ” means, with respect to any Receivable and to the extent received by the Servicer after the Cut-Off Date, (i) any monthly payment by or on behalf of the Obligor thereunder, (ii) any full or partial prepayment of such Receivable, (iii) all Liquidation Proceeds and (iv) any other amounts received by the Servicer which, in accordance with the Customary Servicing Practices, would customarily be applied to the payment of accrued interest or to reduce the Outstanding Principal Balance of such Receivable; *provided, however*, that the term “ *Collections* ” in no event will include (1) for any Payment Date, any amounts in respect of any Receivable the Repurchase Price of which has been included in the Available Funds on such Payment Date or a prior Payment Date, (2) any Supplemental Servicing Fees or (3) rebates of premiums with respect to the cancellation or termination of any Insurance Policy, extended warranty or service contract that was not financed by such Receivable.

“ *Commission* ” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

“ *Contract Rate* ” means, with respect to a Receivable, the rate per annum at which interest accrues under the motor vehicle retail installment sales contract or installment loan evidencing such Receivable. Such rate may differ from the “Annual Percentage Rate” disclosed in the Receivable.

“ *Corporate Trust Office* ” means:

(a) as used with respect to Indenture Trustee, the principal office of the Indenture Trustee at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered which office at date of the execution of the Indenture is located at Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, 60 Wall Street, MS NYC60-1625, New York, New York 10005, Attention: Asset Backed Securities, VALET182, with a copy of any notices, etc. to Deutsche Bank National Trust Company, 100 Plaza One, MS: JCY03 0699, Jersey City, New Jersey 07311-3901, Attention: Asset Backed Securities, VALET182, or at such other address as the Indenture Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Noteholders, the Administrator, the Servicer and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Indenture Trustee (the address of which the successor Indenture Trustee will notify the Noteholders, the Administrator, the Servicer and the Owner Trustee);

(b) as used with respect to Owner Trustee, the corporate trust office of the Owner Trustee, Citibank, N.A., Agency and Trust, 388 Greenwich Street, New York New York, 10013, Attention: Louis Piscitelli or at such other address as the Owner Trustee may designate by notice to the Certificateholder and the Seller, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Owner Trustee (the address of which the successor Owner Trustee will notify the Certificateholder and the Seller); and

(c) as used with respect to the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the corporate trust office of the Issuer Delaware Trustee, Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, 20 Montchanin Road, Suite 180, Greenville, Delaware, 19807, or at such other address as the Issuer Delaware Trustee may designate by notice to the Certificateholder and the Seller, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Issuer Delaware Trustee (the address of which the successor Issuer Delaware Trustee will notify the Certificateholder and the Seller).

“ *Customary Servicing Practices* ” means the customary servicing practices of the Servicer or any Sub-Servicer with respect to all comparable motor vehicle receivables that the Servicer or such Sub-Servicer, as applicable, services for itself and others, as such practices may be changed from time to time, it being understood that the Servicer and the Sub-Servicers may not have the same “ *Customary Servicing Practices* ”.

“ *Cut-Off Date* ” means September 28, 2018.

“ *Dealer* ” means a motor vehicle dealership.

“ *Default* ” means any occurrence that is, or with notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default.

“ *Defaulted Receivable* ” means, with respect to any Collection Period, any Receivable as to which (a) any payment is past due 90 or more days or (b) the date on which the related Financed Vehicle has been repossessed. The Outstanding Principal Balance of any Receivable that becomes a “ *Defaulted Receivable* ” will be deemed to be zero as of the date it becomes a “ *Defaulted Receivable* ”.

“ *Definitive Note* ” means a definitive fully registered Note issued pursuant to Section 2.12 of the Indenture.

“ *Delinquency Percentage* ” means, for any Payment Date and the related Collection Period, an amount equal to the ratio (expressed as a percentage) of (i) the aggregate Principal Balance of all 61-Day Delinquent Receivables as of the last day of such Collection Period to (ii) the Pool Balance as of the last day of such Collection Period.

“ *Delinquency Trigger* ” means, for any Payment Date and the related Collection Period, 4.48%.

“ *Delivery* ” when used with respect to Trust Account Property means:

(a) with respect to (I) bankers’ acceptances, commercial paper, negotiable certificates of deposit and other obligations that constitute “instruments” as defined in Section 9-102(47) of the UCC and are susceptible of physical delivery, transfer of actual possession thereof to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian by physical delivery to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian endorsed to, the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian or endorsed

in blank, and (II) with respect to a “certificated security” (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(4) of the UCC) transfer of actual possession thereof (i) by physical delivery of such certificated security to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian endorsed to, or registered in the name of, the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian or endorsed in blank, or to another person, other than a “securities intermediary” (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC), who acquires possession of the certificated security on behalf of the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian or, having previously acquired possession of the certificate, acknowledges that it holds for the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian or (ii) by delivery thereof to a “securities intermediary”, endorsed to or registered in the name of the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian, and the making by such “securities intermediary” of entries on its books and records identifying such certificated securities as belonging to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian and the sending by such “securities intermediary” of a confirmation of the purchase of such certificated security by the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian (all of the foregoing, “*Physical Property*”), and, in any event, any such Physical Property in registered form shall be in the name of the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian; and such additional or alternative procedures as may hereafter become appropriate to effect the complete transfer of ownership of any such Trust Account Property to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian, consistent with changes in applicable law or regulations or the interpretation thereof;

(b) with respect to any securities issued by the U.S. Treasury, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Federal National Mortgage Association or the other government agencies, instrumentalities and establishments of the United States identified in Appendix A to Federal Reserve Bank Operating Circular No. 7 as in effect from time to time that is a “book-entry security” (as such term is defined in Federal Reserve Bank Operating Circular No. 7) held in a securities account and eligible for transfer through the Fedwire® Securities Service operated by the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations, the following procedures, all in accordance with applicable law, including applicable Federal regulations and Articles 8 and 9 of the UCC: book-entry registration of such Trust Account Property to an appropriate securities account maintained with a Federal Reserve Bank by a “participant” (as such term is defined in Federal Reserve Bank Operating Circular No. 7) that is a “depository institution” (as defined in Section 19(B)(1) (A) of the Federal Reserve Act) pursuant to applicable Federal regulations, and issuance by such depository institution of a deposit advice or other written confirmation of such book-entry registration to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian of the purchase by the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian of such book-entry securities; the making by such depository institution of entries in its books and records identifying such book entry security held through the Federal Reserve System pursuant to Federal book-entry regulations or a security entitlement thereto as belonging to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian and indicating that such depository institution holds such Trust Account Property solely as agent for the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian; and such additional or alternative procedures as may hereafter become appropriate to effect complete transfer of ownership of any such Trust Account Property to the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian, consistent with changes in applicable law or regulations or the interpretation thereof; and

(c) with respect to any item of Trust Account Property that is an uncertificated security (as defined in Section 8-102(a)(18) of the UCC) and that is not governed by clause (b) above, (i) registration on the books and records of the issuer thereof in the name of the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian, or (ii) registration on the books and records of the issuer thereof in the name of another person, other than a securities intermediary, who acknowledges that it holds such uncertificated security for the benefit of the Indenture Trustee or its nominee or custodian.

“*Depositor*” means the Seller in its capacity as Depositor under the Trust Agreement.

“*Determination Date*” means the second Business Day preceding the related Payment Date, beginning December 18, 2018.

“*Dollar*” and “*\$*” mean lawful currency of the United States of America.

“*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, and its successors.

“*Eligible Account*” means either (a) a segregated account with an Eligible Institution or (b) a segregated trust account with the corporate trust department of a depository institution acting in its fiduciary capacity organized under the laws of the United States of America or any one of the states thereof or the District of Columbia (or any domestic branch of a foreign bank), having corporate trust powers and acting as trustee for funds deposited in such account, so long as the long-term unsecured debt of such depository institution shall have a credit rating from S&P of at least “BBB” and from Moody’s of at least “Baa3”. Any such trust account may be maintained with the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee or any of their respective Affiliates, if such accounts meet the requirements described in clause (b) of the preceding sentence.

“*Eligible Institution*” means a depository institution or trust company (which may be the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee or any of their respective Affiliates) organized under the laws of the United States of America or any one of the states thereof or the District of Columbia (or any domestic branch of a foreign bank) (a) which at all times has either (i) a long-term senior unsecured debt rating of “AA-” or better by S&P and “A2” or better by Moody’s or such other rating that is acceptable to each Rating Agency, as evidenced by a letter from such Rating Agency to the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee, (ii) a certificate of deposit rating of “A-1” by S&P and “P-1” by Moody’s or (iii) such other rating that is acceptable to each Rating Agency, as evidenced by a letter from such Rating Agency to the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee and (b) whose deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; *provided*, that a foreign financial institution shall be deemed to satisfy clause (b) if such foreign financial institution meets the requirements of Rule 13k-1(b)(1) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR §240.13k-1(b)(1)).

“*Eligible Receivable*” means a Receivable meeting all of the criteria set forth on Schedule I of each of the Purchase Agreement and the Sale and Servicing Agreement as of the Closing Date.

“*ERISA*” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

“*Event of Default*” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1 of the Indenture.

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Exchange Act Reports*” means any reports on Form 10-D, Form 8-K and Form 10-K filed or to be filed by the Seller with respect to the Issuer under the Exchange Act.

“*FATCA*” means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date hereof (or any amended or successor provisions that are substantially similar), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereunder or official interpretations thereof and any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code, any published intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation the foregoing and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or official practices adopted pursuant to such published intergovernmental agreement.

“*FATCA Withholding Tax*” means any withholding or deduction required pursuant to FATCA.

“*Final Scheduled Payment Date*” means, with respect to (i) the Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-1 Final Scheduled Payment Date, (ii) the Class A-2-A Notes, the Class A-2-A Final Scheduled Payment Date, (iii) the Class A-2-B Notes, the Class A-2-B Final Scheduled Payment Date, (iv) the Class A-3 Notes, the Class A-3 Final Scheduled Payment Date and (v) the Class A-4 Notes, the Class A-4 Final Scheduled Payment Date.

“*Financed Vehicle*” means an automobile minivan or sport utility vehicle, together with all accessions thereto, securing an Obligor’s indebtedness under the applicable Receivable.

“*Form 10-D Disclosure Item*” means, with respect to any Person, (a) any legal proceedings pending against such Person or of which any property of such Person is then subject, or (b) any proceedings known to be contemplated by governmental authorities against such Person or of which any property of such Person would be subject, in each case that would be material to the Noteholders.

“*GAAP*” means generally accepted accounting principles in the USA, applied on a materially consistent basis.

“*Governmental Authority*” means any (a) Federal, state, municipal, foreign or other governmental entity, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, (b) administrative or regulatory authority (including any central bank or similar authority) or (c) court or judicial authority.

“*Grant*” means mortgage, pledge, bargain, sell, warrant, alienate, remise, release, convey, assign, transfer, create, grant a lien upon and a security interest in and right of set-off against, deposit, set over and confirm pursuant to the Indenture. A Grant of the Collateral or of any other agreement or instrument shall include all rights, powers and options (but none of the obligations) of the Granting party thereunder, including the immediate and continuing right to claim for, collect, receive and give receipt for principal and interest payments in respect of the Collateral and all other moneys payable thereunder, to give and receive notices and other communications, to make waivers or other agreements, to exercise all rights and options, to bring proceedings in the name of the Granting party or otherwise and generally to do and receive anything that the Granting party is or may be entitled to do or receive thereunder or with respect thereto. Other forms of the verb “to Grant” shall have correlative meanings.

“*Hague Securities Convention*” means the Hague Convention on the Law Applicable to Certain Rights in Respect of Securities held with an Intermediary (concluded July 5, 2006).

“*Holder*” means, as the context may require, the Certificateholder or a Noteholder or both.

“*Indenture*” means the Indenture, dated as of the Closing Date, between the Issuer and Indenture Trustee, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

“*Indenture Trustee*” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation, not in its individual capacity but as indenture trustee under the Indenture, or any successor trustee under the Indenture.

“*Independent*” means, when used with respect to any specified Person, that such Person (i) is in fact independent of the Issuer, any other obligor upon the Notes, the Administrator and any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the Issuer, any such other obligor, the Administrator or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons and (iii) is not connected with the Issuer, any such other obligor, the Administrator or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons as an officer, employee, promoter, underwriter, trustee, partner, director or Person performing similar functions.

“*Independent Certificate*” means a certificate or opinion to be delivered to the Indenture Trustee under the circumstances described in, and otherwise complying with, the applicable requirements of Section 11.1 of the Indenture, made by an independent appraiser or other expert appointed by an Issuer Order, and such opinion or certificate shall state that the signer has read the definition of “Independent” in this Appendix A and that the signer is Independent within the meaning thereof.

“*Initial Class A-1 Note Balance*” means \$238,000,000.

“*Initial Class A-2-A Note Balance*” means \$275,000,000.

“*Initial Class A-2-B Note Balance*” means \$50,000,000.

“*Initial Class A-3 Note Balance*” means \$337,000,000.

“*Initial Class A-4 Note Balance*” means \$100,000,000.

“*Initial Note Balance*” means, for any Class, the Initial Class A-1 Note Balance, the Initial Class A-2-A Note Balance, the Initial Class A-2-B Note Balance, the Initial Class A-3 Note Balance and the Initial Class A-4 Note Balance, as applicable, or with respect to the Notes generally, the sum of the foregoing.

“*Initial Reserve Account Deposit Amount*” means an amount equal to \$2,577,336.39 (0.25% of the Adjusted Pool Balance as of the Closing Date).

“*Insurance Policy*” means (i) any theft and physical damage insurance policy maintained by the Obligor under a Receivable, providing coverage against loss or damage to or theft of the related Financed Vehicle, and (ii) any credit life or credit disability insurance maintained by an Obligor in connection with any Receivable.

“*Interest Period*” means, with respect to any Payment Date, (a) with respect to the Class A-1 Notes and the Class A-2-B Notes, from and including the Closing Date (in the case of the first Payment Date) or from and including the most recent Payment Date to but excluding that Payment Date (for example, for a Payment Date in June, the Interest Period is from and including the Payment Date in May to but excluding the Payment Date in June) and (b) for the Class A-2-A Notes, the Class A-3 Notes and the Class A-4 Notes, from and including the 20th day of the calendar month preceding such Payment Date (or the Closing Date in the case of the first Payment Date) to but excluding the 20th day of the month in which such Payment Date occurs.

“*Interest Rate*” means (a) with respect to the Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-1 Interest Rate, (b) with respect to the Class A-2-A Notes, the Class A-2-A Interest Rate, (c) with respect to the Class A-2-B Notes, the Class A-2-B Interest Rate, (d) with respect to the Class A-3 Notes, the Class A-3 Interest Rate or (e) with respect to the Class A-4 Notes, the Class A-4 Interest Rate.

“*Investor*” means (a) with respect to any Book-Entry Note, each related Note Owner and (b) with respect to any Definitive Note, each related Noteholder.

“*Issuer*” means Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2, a Delaware statutory trust established pursuant to the Trust Agreement and the filing of the Certificate of Trust, until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, means such successor.

“*Issuer Delaware Trustee*” means Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, a national banking association, not in its individual capacity but solely as Delaware trustee of the Issuer under the Trust Agreement and any successor thereunder.

“*Issuer Order*” and “*Issuer Request*” means a written order or request of the Issuer signed in the name of the Issuer by any one of its Authorized Officers and delivered to the Indenture Trustee.

“*Item 1119 Party*” means the Seller, VCI, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, any underwriter of the Notes and any other material transaction party identified by the Seller or VCI to the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee in writing.

“*LIBOR*” means, with respect to any Interest Period, the London interbank offered rate for deposits in U.S. Dollars having a maturity of one month commencing on the related LIBOR Determination Date which appears on Bloomberg Screen BBAM Page (or any successor page) as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on such LIBOR Determination Date; *provided, however*, that for the first Interest Period, LIBOR shall mean an interpolated rate for deposits based on London interbank offered rates for deposits in U.S. Dollars for a period that corresponds to the actual

number of days in the first Interest Period. If the rates used to determine LIBOR do not appear on the Bloomberg Screen BTMM Page (or any successor page), the rates for that day will be determined on the basis of the rates at which deposits in U.S. Dollars, having a maturity of one month and in a principal amount of not less than U.S. \$1,000,000 are offered at approximately 11:00 a.m. London time, on such LIBOR Determination Date to prime banks in the London interbank market by the reference banks. The Indenture Trustee will request the principal London office of each of such reference banks to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least two such quotations are provided, the rate for that day will be the arithmetic mean to the nearest 1/100,000 of 1.00% (0.0000001), with five one-millionths of a percentage point rounded upward, of all such quotations. If fewer than two such quotations are provided, the rate for that day will be the arithmetic mean to the nearest 1/100,000 of 1.00% (0.0000001), with five one-millionths of a percentage point rounded upward, of the offered per annum rates that one or more leading banks in New York City, selected by the Seller, are quoting as of approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such LIBOR Determination Date to leading European banks for United States dollar deposits for that maturity; *provided*, that if the banks selected as aforesaid are not quoting as mentioned in this sentence, LIBOR in effect for the applicable Interest Period will be LIBOR in effect for the previous Interest Period. The reference banks are the four major banks in the London interbank market selected by the Seller.

“*LIBOR Determination Date*” means the second London Business Day prior to the Closing Date with respect to the first Payment Date and, as to each subsequent Payment Date, the second London Business Day prior to the immediately preceding Payment Date.

“*Lien*” means, for any asset or property of a Person, a lien, charge, excise, claim, security interest, mortgage, pledge or other encumbrance in, of or on such asset or property in favor of any other Person, except any Permitted Lien.

“*Liquidation Proceeds*” means, with respect to any Receivable, (a) insurance proceeds received by the Servicer with respect to the Insurance Policies, (b) amounts received by the Servicer in connection with such Receivable pursuant to the exercise of rights under such Receivable and (c) the monies collected by the Servicer (from whatever source, including proceeds of a sale of a Financed Vehicle, a deficiency balance recovered from the Obligor after the charge-off of such Receivable or as a result of any recourse against the related Dealer, if any) on such Receivable other than any monthly payments by or on behalf of the Obligor thereunder or any full or partial prepayment of such Receivable, in the case of each of the foregoing *clauses (a) through (c)*, net of any expenses (including, without limitation, any auction, painting, repair or refurbishment expenses in respect of the related Financed Vehicle) incurred by the Servicer in connection therewith and any payments required by law to be remitted to the Obligor; *provided, however*, that the Repurchase Price for any Receivable shall not constitute “*Liquidation Proceeds*”.

“*London Business Day*” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or day on which banking institutions in London, England are authorized or obligated by law or government decree to be closed.

“*Monthly Remittance Condition*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.2 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., or any successor that is a nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

“*Net Pool Balance*” means, as of any date, the aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance of all Receivables (other than Defaulted Receivables) of the Issuer on such date.

“*Note*” means a Class A-1 Note, Class A-2-A Note, Class A-2-B Note, Class A-3 Note or Class A-4 Note, in each case substantially in the form of Exhibit A to the Indenture.

“*Note Balance*” means, with respect to any date of determination, for any Class, the Class A-1 Note Balance, Class A-2-A Note Balance, Class A-2-B Note Balance, Class A-3 Note Balance or Class A-4 Note Balance, as applicable, or with respect to the Notes generally, the sum of all of the foregoing.

“*Note Depository Agreement*” means the agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, executed by the Issuer in favor of The Depository Trust Company, as the initial Clearing Agency relating to the Notes, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“*Note Factor*” means, with respect to the Notes or any Class of Notes on any Payment Date, a six-digit decimal figure equal to the Note Balance of the Notes or such Class of Notes, as applicable, as of the end of the preceding Collection Period divided by the Note Balance of the Notes or such Class of Notes, as applicable, as of the Closing Date. The Note Factor will be 1.000000 as of the Closing Date; thereafter, the Note Factor will decline to reflect reductions in the Note Balance of the Notes or such Class of Notes, as applicable.

“*Note Owner*” means, with respect to a Book-Entry Note, the Person who is the beneficial owner of such Book-Entry Note, as reflected on the books of the Clearing Agency or a Person maintaining an account with such Clearing Agency (directly as a Clearing Agency Participant or as an indirect participant, in each case in accordance with the rules of such Clearing Agency).

“*Note Register*” and “*Note Registrar*” have the respective meanings set forth in Section 2.4 of the Indenture.

“*Noteholder*” means, as the context requires, all of the Class A-1 Noteholders, the Class A-2-A Noteholders, the Class A-2-B Noteholders, the Class A-3 Noteholders and the Class A-4 Noteholders, or any of the foregoing.

“*Noteholder Direction*” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.5(a) of the Indenture.

“*Noteholder FATCA Information*” means information sufficient to eliminate the imposition of, or determine the amount of U.S. withholding tax under FATCA.

“*Noteholder Tax Identification Information*” means properly completed and signed tax certifications (generally with respect to U.S. Federal Income Tax, IRS Form W-9 (or applicable successor form) in the case of a person that is a “United States person” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code or the appropriate IRS Form W-8 (or applicable successor form) in the case of a person that is not a “United States person” within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code).

“*Noteholders’ Interest Carryover Shortfall*” means, with respect to any Payment Date, the excess of the Noteholders’ Monthly Accrued Interest for the preceding Payment Date and any outstanding Noteholders’ Interest Carryover Shortfall on such preceding Payment Date, over the amount in respect of interest that was actually paid to Noteholders on such preceding Payment Date, plus interest on the amount of Noteholders’ Monthly Accrued Interest and any outstanding Noteholders’ Interest Carryover Shortfall due but not paid to Noteholders on the preceding Payment Date, to the extent permitted by law, at the respective Interest Rates borne by such Notes for the related Interest Period.

“*Noteholders’ Monthly Accrued Interest*” means, with respect to any Payment Date, the aggregate interest accrued for the related Interest Period on the Class A-1 Notes, the Class A-2-A Notes, the Class A-2-B Notes, the Class A-3 Notes and the Class A-4 Notes at the respective Interest Rate for such Class on the Note Balance of the Notes of each such Class on the immediately preceding Payment Date (or the Closing Date, in the case of the First Interest Period), after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Noteholders of the Notes of such Class on or prior to such preceding Payment Date.

“*Obligor*” means, for any Receivable, each Person obligated to pay such Receivable.

“*Officer’s Certificate*” means (i) with respect to the Issuer, a certificate signed by any Authorized Officer of the Issuer and (ii) with respect to the Seller or the Servicer, a certificate signed by the chairman of the board, the president, any executive vice president, any vice president, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer or the controller of the Seller or the Servicer, as applicable.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means one or more written opinions of counsel who may, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture or any other applicable Transaction Document, be employees of or counsel to the Issuer, the Servicer, the Seller or the Administrator, and which opinion or opinions comply with any applicable requirements of the Transaction Documents and are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the recipient(s). Opinions of Counsel need address matters of law only and may be based upon stated assumptions as to relevant matters of fact.

“*Optional Purchase*” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Optional Purchase Price*” has the meaning set forth in Section 8.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Originator*” means, with respect to any Receivable, VCI.

“*Other Assets*” means any assets (or interests therein) (other than the Trust Estate) conveyed or purported to be conveyed by the Seller to another Person or Persons other than the Issuer, whether by way of a sale, capital contribution or by virtue of the granting of a lien.

“*Outstanding*” means, as of any date, all Notes (or all Notes of an applicable Class) theretofore authenticated and delivered under the Indenture except:

(i) Notes (or Notes of an applicable Class) theretofore cancelled by the Note Registrar or delivered to the Note Registrar for cancellation;

(ii) Notes (or Notes of an applicable Class) or portions thereof the payment for which money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Indenture Trustee or any Paying Agent in trust for the related Noteholders (*provided , however ,* that if such Notes are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to the Indenture or provision therefor, satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee, has been made); and

(iii) Notes (or Notes of an applicable Class) in exchange for or in lieu of other Notes (or Notes of such Class) that have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture unless proof satisfactory to the Indenture Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by a bona fide purchaser; *provided that* in determining whether Noteholders holding the requisite aggregate principal balance of Outstanding Notes have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, vote or waiver hereunder or under any Transaction Document, Notes owned by the Issuer, the Seller, any Certificateholder, the Servicer, the Administrator or any of their respective Affiliates shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding unless all of the Notes are then owned by the Issuer, the Seller, any Certificateholder, the Servicer, the Administrator or any of their respective Affiliates, except that, in determining whether the Indenture Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, vote or waiver, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Indenture Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Notes so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee thereof establishes to the satisfaction of the Indenture Trustee such pledgee’s right so to act with respect to such Notes and that such pledgee is not the Issuer, the Seller, any Certificateholder, the Servicer, the Administrator or any of their respective Affiliates.

“*Outstanding Principal Balance*” means, with respect to any Receivable as of any date, the outstanding principal balance of such Receivable calculated in accordance with the Customary Servicing Practices.

“*Owner Trustee*” means Citibank, N.A., a national banking association, not in its individual capacity but solely as owner trustee under the Trust Agreement, and any successor Owner Trustee thereunder.

“*Paying Agent*” means the Indenture Trustee or any other Person that meets the eligibility standards for the Indenture Trustee set forth in Section 6.11 of the Indenture and is authorized by the Issuer to make the payments to and distributions from the Principal Distribution Account, including the payment of principal of or interest on the Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

“*Payment Date*” means the 20th day of each calendar month beginning December 20, 2018; *provided , however ,* whenever a Payment Date would otherwise be a day that is not a Business Day, the Payment Date shall be the next Business Day. As used herein, the “related” Payment Date with respect to a Collection Period shall be deemed to be the Payment Date which follows such Collection Period.

“ *Payment Default* ” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4(a) of the Indenture.

“ *Permitted Investments* ” means (i) evidences of indebtedness, maturing within thirty (30) days after the date of loan thereof, issued by, or guaranteed by the full faith and credit of, the federal government of the USA, (ii) repurchase agreements with banking institutions or broker-dealers registered under the Exchange Act which are fully secured by obligations of the kind specified in clause (i), (iii) money market funds (a) rated not lower than the highest rating category from S&P and the highest rating category from Moody’s, or (b) which are otherwise acceptable to each Rating Agency as evidenced by a letter from such Rating Agency to the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee, (iv) commercial paper (including commercial paper of any Affiliate of the Seller, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee) rated, at the time of the investment or contractual commitment to invest therein, at least “A-1+” (or the equivalent) by S&P and at least “P-1” (or the equivalent) by Moody’s or (v) such other investments acceptable to each Rating Agency, as evidenced by a letter from such Rating Agency to the Issuer or the Indenture Trustee.

“ *Permitted Liens* ” means (a) the interest of the parties under the Transaction Documents, (b) any liens for taxes not due and payable or the amount of which is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and (c) any liens of mechanics, suppliers, vendors, materialmen, laborers, employees, repairmen and other like liens securing obligations which are not due and payable or the amount or validity of which is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

“ *Person* ” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, estate, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust (including any beneficiary thereof), unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“ *Physical Property* ” has the meaning specified in the definition of “ *Delivery* ” above.

“ *Predecessor Note* ” means, with respect to any particular Note, every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; *provided, however*, for the purpose of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.5 of the Indenture in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Note.

“ *Principal Distribution Account* ” means the account by that name established and maintained pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“ *Principal Distribution Amount* ” will mean, for any Payment Date, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the Adjusted Pool Balance as of the end of the Collection Period preceding the related Collection Period, or as of the Cut-Off Date, in the case of the first Collection Period, over (b) the Adjusted Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period, together with any portion of the Principal Distribution Amount that was to be distributed

as such on any prior Payment Date but was not so distributed because sufficient funds were not available to make such distribution; provided, that if the Servicer specifies in the related Servicer's Certificate that amounts on deposit in the Reserve Account will be included in the Reserve Account Draw Amount on any Payment Date in accordance with the provisions set forth in the second sentence of the definition of Reserve Account Draw Amount, then, the Principal Distribution Amount for such Payment Date will mean an amount equal to the aggregate unpaid Note Balance of all of the outstanding classes of Notes; provided, further, that the Principal Distribution Amount on and after the Final Scheduled Payment Date of any Class of Notes shall not be less than the amount that is necessary to reduce the outstanding amount of that Class of Notes to zero.

“*Proceeding*” means any suit in equity, action at law or other judicial or administrative proceeding.

“*Purchase Agreement*” means the Purchase Agreement dated as of the Closing Date between VCI and the Seller, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

“*Purchased Assets*” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1 of the Purchase Agreement.

“*Rating Agency*” means either or each of Moody's and S&P, as indicated by the context.

“*Rating Agency Condition*” means, with respect to any event or circumstance and each Rating Agency, either (a) written confirmation (which may be in the form of a letter, press release or other publication, or a change in such Rating Agency's published ratings criteria to this effect) by such Rating Agency that the occurrence of such event or circumstance will not cause it to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to any of the Notes or (b) that such Rating Agency shall have been given notice of such event or circumstance at least ten days prior to the occurrence of such event or circumstance (or, if ten days' advance notice is impracticable, as much advance notice as is practicable) and such Rating Agency shall not have issued any written notice that the occurrence of such event or circumstance will itself cause it to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to the Notes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Rating Agency has any duty to review any notice given with respect to any event, and it is understood that such Rating Agency may not actually review notices received by it prior to or after the expiration of the ten (10) day period described in (b) above. Further, each Rating Agency retains the right to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to all or any of the Notes at any time in its sole judgment even if the Rating Agency Condition with respect to an event had been previously satisfied pursuant to clause (a) or clause (b) above.

“*Receivable*” means any motor vehicle retail installment sales contract or installment loan with respect to a new or used automobile, minivan or sport utility vehicle which shall appear on the Schedule of Receivables and all Related Security in connection therewith which has not been released from the lien of the Indenture.

“*Receivable Files*” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.5(a) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Record Date*” means, unless otherwise specified in any Transaction Document, with respect to any Payment Date or Redemption Date, (i) for any Definitive Notes and for the Certificates, the close of business on the last Business Day of the calendar month immediately preceding the calendar month in which such Payment Date or Redemption Date occurs and (ii) for any Book-Entry Notes, the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding such Payment Date or Redemption Date.

“*Redemption Date*” means, in the case of a redemption of the Notes pursuant to Section 10.1 of the Indenture, the Payment Date specified by the Administrator or the Issuer pursuant to Section 10.1 of the Indenture.

“*Redemption Price*” means an amount equal to the sum of (a) the unpaid Note Balance redeemed plus (b) accrued and unpaid interest thereon at the applicable Interest Rate for the Notes being so redeemed, up to but excluding the Redemption Date.

“*Registered Holder*” means the Person in whose name a Note is registered on the Note Register on the related Record Date.

“*Regulation AB*” means Subpart 229.1100 – Asset Backed Securities (Regulation AB), 17 C.F.R. §§229.1110-229.1123, as such regulation may be amended from time to time and subject to such clarification and interpretation as have been provided by the Commission in the adopting release (Asset-Backed Securities, Securities Act Release No. 33-8518, 70 Fed. Reg. 1,506, 1,531 (January 7, 2005)) or by the staff of the Commission, or as may be provided in writing by the Commission or its staff from time to time.

“*Related Security*” means, for any Receivable, (i) the security interest in the related Financed Vehicle, (ii) any proceeds from claims on any Insurance Policy (if such Receivable became a Defaulted Receivable after the Cut-Off Date), (iii) any other property securing the Receivables, (iv) all rights of the Originator against the related Dealer and (v) all proceeds of the foregoing.

“*Reportable Event*” means any event required to be reported on Form 8-K, and in any event, the following:

(a) entry into a material definitive agreement related to the Issuer or the Notes or an amendment to a Transaction Document, even if the Seller is not a party to such agreement (e.g., a servicing agreement with a servicer contemplated by Item 1108(a)(3) of Regulation AB);

(b) termination of a Transaction Document (other than by expiration of the agreement on its stated termination date or as a result of all parties completing their obligations under such agreement), even if the Seller is not a party to such agreement (e.g., a servicing agreement with a servicer contemplated by Item 1108(a)(3) of Regulation AB);

(c) with respect to the Servicer only, the occurrence of a Servicer Replacement Event;

(d) an Event of Default;

(e) the resignation, removal, replacement, or substitution of the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or the Owner Trustee; and

(f) with respect to the Indenture Trustee only, a required distribution to holders of the Notes is not made as of the required Payment Date under the Indenture.

“*Repurchase Price*” means, with respect to any Repurchased Receivable, a price equal to the Outstanding Principal Balance of such Receivable (calculated without giving effect to the second sentence of the definition of “Defaulted Receivable”) plus any unpaid accrued interest related to such Receivable accrued to and including the end of the Collection Period preceding the date that such Repurchased Receivable was purchased by VCI, the Servicer or the Seller, as applicable.

“*Repurchased Receivable*” means a Receivable purchased by VCI pursuant to Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement, by the Servicer pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or by the Seller pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Requested Party*” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Requesting Party*” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Reserve Account*” means the account designated as such, established and maintained pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Reserve Account Draw Amount*” means, for any Payment Date, the amount withdrawn from the Reserve Account, equal to the lesser of (a) the Available Funds Shortfall Amount, if any, or (b) the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account on such Payment Date. In addition, if the sum of the amount in the Reserve Account and the amount of remaining Available Funds after payment of the amounts set forth in clauses first through fifth of Section 4.4(a) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement would be sufficient to pay in full the aggregate unpaid Note Balance of all of the outstanding Classes of Notes, then the Reserve Account Draw Amount will, if so specified by the Servicer in the Servicer’s Certificate, include all amounts on deposit in the Reserve Account.

“*Reserve Account Excess Amount*” means, with respect to any Payment Date, means an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the amount of cash or other immediately available funds in the Reserve Account on that Payment Date, after giving effect to all deposits to and withdrawals from the Reserve Account relating to that Payment Date, over (b) the Specified Reserve Account Balance with respect to that Payment Date.

“*Responsible Officer*” means, (a) with respect to the Indenture Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Indenture Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Indenture Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the persons

who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who, in each case, shall have direct responsibility for the administration of the Indenture, (b) with respect to the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee, as applicable, including any Managing Director, Director, Vice President, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer, Assistant Secretary or Associate, or any other officer customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and, in each case, having direct responsibility for the administration of the Issuer, and (c) with respect to the Servicer or Seller, any officer of such Person having direct responsibility for the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, including the President, Treasurer or Secretary or any Vice President, Controller, Assistant Vice President, Assistant Treasurer, Assistant Secretary, or any other officer customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"*Review Conditions*" means (i) the Delinquency Percentage for any Payment Date exceeds the Delinquency Trigger for that Payment Date and (ii) the required percentage of Noteholders or Note Owners, as applicable, have voted to direct an Asset Review of the Subject Receivables.

"*Review Notice*" means the notice delivered by the Indenture Trustee in accordance with Section 7.5(b) of the Indenture to the Asset Representations Reviewer and the Servicer directing the Asset Representations Reviewer to perform an Asset Review.

"*Review Report*" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.07 of the Asset Representations Review Agreement.

"*Sale and Servicing Agreement*" means the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Seller, the Issuer, the Servicer and the Indenture Trustee, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

"*Sarbanes Certification*" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.21(b)(iii) of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

"*Sarbanes-Oxley Act*" means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and any successor law thereto.

"*Schedule of Receivables*" means the schedule of Receivables transferred to the Issuer on the Closing Date.

"*Securities Act*" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"*Seller*" means Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

“ *Servicer* ” means VCI, initially, and any replacement Servicer appointed pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“ *Servicer Replacement Event* ” means any one or more of the following that shall have occurred and be continuing:

(a) any failure by the Servicer to deliver or cause to be delivered any required payment to the Indenture Trustee for distribution to the Noteholders, which failure continues unremedied for ten Business Days after discovery thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Servicer or receipt by the Servicer of written notice thereof from the Indenture Trustee or Noteholders evidencing a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes;

(b) any failure by the Servicer to duly observe or perform in any material respect any other of its covenants or agreements in the Sale and Servicing Agreement, which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the Issuer or the Noteholders, and which continues unremedied for 90 days after discovery thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Servicer or receipt by the Servicer of written notice thereof from the Indenture Trustee or Noteholders evidencing a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes;

(c) any representation or warranty of the Servicer made in any Transaction Document to which the Servicer is a party or by which it is bound or any certificate delivered pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement proves to have been incorrect in any material respect when made, which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the Issuer or the Noteholders, and which failure continues unremedied for 90 days after discovery thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Servicer or receipt by the Servicer of written notice thereof from the Indenture Trustee or Noteholders evidencing a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, (it being understood that any repurchase of a Receivable by VCI pursuant to Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement, by the Seller pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or by the Servicer pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall be deemed to remedy any incorrect representation or warranty with respect to such Receivable); or

(d) the Servicer suffers a Bankruptcy Event;

provided, however, that a delay or failure of performance referred to under clauses (a), (b) or (c) above for a period of 120 days will not constitute a Servicer Replacement Event if such delay or failure was caused by force majeure or other similar occurrence. The existence or occurrence of any “material instance of noncompliance” (within the meaning of Item 1122 of Regulation AB) shall not create any presumption that any event in clauses (a), (b) or (c) above has occurred.

“ *Servicer’s Certificate* ” means the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 3.8 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Servicing Criteria*” shall mean the “servicing criteria” set forth in Item 1122(d) of Regulation AB.

“ *Servicing Fee* ” means, for any Payment Date, the product of (A) one-twelfth (or, in the case of the first Payment Date, one-sixth), (B) the Servicing Fee Rate and (C) the Net Pool Balance as of the first day of the related Collection Period (or, in the case of the first Payment Date, as of the Cut-Off Date).

“ *Servicing Fee Rate* ” means 1.00% per annum.

“ *Simple Interest Method* ” means the method of calculating interest due on a motor vehicle receivable on a daily basis based on the actual outstanding principal balance of the receivable on that date.

“ *Simple Interest Receivable* ” means any motor vehicle receivable pursuant to which the payments due from the Obligors during any month are allocated between interest, principal and other charges based on the actual date on which a payment is received and for which interest is calculated using the Simple Interest Method.

“ *Specified Reserve Account Balance* ” means, as of the Closing Date, \$2,577,336.39, and for any Payment Date, the lesser of (a) \$2,577,336.39 (0.25% of the Adjusted Pool Balance as of the Closing Date) and (b) the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Notes after giving effect to all payments of principal on such Payment Date.

“ *S&P* ” means S&P Global Ratings, or any successor that is a nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

“ *Statutory Trust Statute* ” means Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. Code § 3801 et seq.

“ *Sub-Servicer* ” means any Affiliate of the Servicer or any sub-contractor to whom any or all duties of the Servicer (including, without limitation, its duties as custodian) under the Transaction Documents have been delegated in accordance with Section 6.5 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“ *Subject Receivables* ” means, for any Asset Review, all Receivables outstanding and held by the Issuer which are 60 or more days delinquent as of the first day on which the Review Conditions are satisfied (as determined in accordance with the Servicer’s Customary Servicing Practices); provided, however, that any Receivable that becomes a Repurchased Receivable or is paid off after such date will no longer be a Subject Receivable.

“ *Supplemental Servicing Fees* ” means any and all (i) late fees, (ii) extension fees, (iii) non-sufficient funds charges and (iv) any and all other administrative fees or similar charges allowed by applicable law with respect to any Receivable.

“ *Tax Information* ” means information and/or properly completed and signed tax certifications sufficient to eliminate the imposition of or to determine the amount of any withholding of tax, including FATCA Withholding Tax.

“ *Test Fail* ” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Asset Representations Review Agreement.

“*TIA*” or “*Trust Indenture Act*” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as in force on the date hereof, unless otherwise specifically provided.

“*Transaction Documents*” means the Indenture, the Notes, the Note Depository Agreement, the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, the Administration Agreement, the Trust Agreement and the Asset Representations Review Agreement, as the same may be amended or modified from time to time.

“*Transferred Assets*” means (a) the Purchased Assets, (b) all of the Seller’s rights under the Purchase Agreement and (c) all proceeds of the foregoing.

“*Trust Accounts*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement.

“*Trust Account Property*” means the Trust Accounts, all amounts and investments held from time to time in any Trust Account (whether in the form of deposit accounts, Physical Property, book-entry securities, uncertificated securities or otherwise), and all proceeds of the foregoing.

“*Trust Agreement*” means the Trust Agreement, dated as of October 5, 2018, as amended and restated by the Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Seller, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

“*Trust Estate*” means all money, accounts, chattel paper, general intangibles, goods, instruments, investment property and other property of the Issuer, including without limitation (i) the Receivables acquired by the Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Related Security relating thereto and Collections thereon after the Cut-Off Date, (ii) the Receivable Files, (iii) the rights of the Issuer to the funds on deposit from time to time in the Trust Accounts and any other account or accounts established pursuant to the Indenture or Sale and Servicing Agreement and all cash, investment property and other property from time to time credited thereto and all proceeds thereof (including investment earnings, net of losses and investment expenses, on amounts on deposit therein), (iv) the rights of the Seller, as buyer, under the Purchase Agreement, (v) the rights of the Issuer under the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Administration Agreement and (ix) all proceeds of the foregoing.

“*UCC*” means, unless the context otherwise requires, the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction, as amended from time to time.

“*Underwriting Agreement*” means the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of November 15, 2018, between Citigroup Global Markets Inc., on behalf of itself and as a representative of the several underwriters named therein, VCI and the Seller.

“*United States*” or “*USA*” means the United States of America (including all states, the District of Columbia and political subdivisions thereof).

“*U.S. Tax Person*” means a Person that is a “United States person” as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code, generally including:

-
- (a) a citizen or resident of the United States;
 - (b) a corporation or partnership organized in or under the laws of the United States, any State or the District of Columbia;
 - (c) an estate, the income of which is includible in gross income for United States tax purposes, regardless of its source; or
 - (d) a trust if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or a trust that has properly elected to be treated as a United States person.

“ *VCI* ” means VW Credit, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successors and assigns.

“ *Verification Documents* ” means, with respect to any Note Owner, a certification from such Note Owner certifying that such Person is in fact, a Note Owner, as well as an additional piece of documentation reasonably satisfactory to the recipient, such as a trade confirmation, account statement, letter from a broker or dealer or other similar document.

“ *Yield Supplement Overcollateralization Amount* ” means, with respect to the Closing Date and any Payment Date, the dollar amount set forth next to such Payment Date on Schedule X hereto.

The foregoing definitions shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of the defined terms. Unless otherwise inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, all accounting terms used herein shall be interpreted, and all accounting determinations hereunder shall be made, in accordance with GAAP. Amounts to be calculated hereunder shall be continuously recalculated at the time any information relevant to such calculation changes.

YIELD SUPPLEMENT OVERCOLLATERALIZATION AMOUNT

<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Yield Supplement Overcollateralization Amount</u>
Closing Date	\$ 65,149,170.03
December 2018	\$ 60,625,525.90
January 2019	\$ 58,427,008.61
February 2019	\$ 56,271,159.64
March 2019	\$ 54,157,723.93
April 2019	\$ 52,086,792.88
May 2019	\$ 50,058,374.74
June 2019	\$ 48,072,400.68
July 2019	\$ 46,128,740.94
August 2019	\$ 44,227,101.58
September 2019	\$ 42,367,040.98
October 2019	\$ 40,548,169.61
November 2019	\$ 38,770,443.95
December 2019	\$ 37,033,822.10
January 2020	\$ 35,338,361.07
February 2020	\$ 33,684,109.93
March 2020	\$ 32,071,131.30
April 2020	\$ 30,499,580.86
May 2020	\$ 28,969,528.05
June 2020	\$ 27,480,868.17
July 2020	\$ 26,033,497.36
August 2020	\$ 24,627,393.76
September 2020	\$ 23,262,532.36
October 2020	\$ 21,938,889.06
November 2020	\$ 20,656,564.22
December 2020	\$ 19,415,736.97
January 2021	\$ 18,216,539.19
February 2021	\$ 17,059,034.74
March 2021	\$ 15,943,303.74
April 2021	\$ 14,869,505.03
May 2021	\$ 13,837,636.35
June 2021	\$ 12,847,606.08
July 2021	\$ 11,899,251.02
August 2021	\$ 10,992,303.08
September 2021	\$ 10,126,382.72
October 2021	\$ 9,301,042.96
November 2021	\$ 8,515,962.08
December 2021	\$ 7,770,970.07
January 2022	\$ 7,065,895.27
February 2022	\$ 6,400,324.62
March 2022	\$ 5,773,740.40
April 2022	\$ 5,185,721.05
May 2022	\$ 4,635,558.39
June 2022	\$ 4,122,570.64
July 2022	\$ 3,646,050.29
August 2022	\$ 3,205,023.52

September 2022	\$2,798,517.32
October 2022	\$2,425,400.33
November 2022	\$2,084,905.09
December 2022	\$1,776,370.40
January 2023	\$1,499,171.61
February 2023	\$1,252,446.10
March 2023	\$1,035,200.77
April 2023	\$ 846,702.19
May 2023	\$ 685,589.76
June 2023	\$ 549,222.77
July 2023	\$ 434,576.01
August 2023	\$ 338,530.67
September 2023	\$ 257,487.45
October 2023	\$ 189,207.25
November 2023	\$ 133,122.35
December 2023	\$ 88,515.61
January 2024	\$ 54,653.28
February 2024	\$ 30,707.02
March 2024	\$ 15,012.23
April 2024	\$ 5,956.81
May 2024	\$ 1,662.54
June 2024	\$ 248.29
July 2024	\$ 0.00

ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT

among

**VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2,
as Issuer**

**VW CREDIT, INC.,
as Administrator**

and

**DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS,
as Indenture Trustee**

Dated as of November 21, 2018

2018-2 Administration Agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. Duties of the Administrator	1
2. Records	3
3. Compensation; Payment of Fees and Expenses	3
4. Independence of the Administrator	3
5. No Joint Venture	3
6. Other Activities of the Administrator	3
7. Representations and Warranties of the Administrator	3
8. Administrator Replacement Events; Termination of the Administrator	4
9. Action upon Termination or Removal	6
10. Liens	6
11. Notices	6
12. Amendments	6
13. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial	8
14. Headings	8
15. Counterparts	9
16. Entire Agreement	9
17. Severability of Provisions	9
18. Not Applicable to VCI in Other Capacities	9
19. Benefits of the Administration Agreement	9
20. Assignment	9
21. Nonpetition Covenant	9
22. Limitation of Liability	10
23. Other Interpretive Provisions	10

THIS ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”) dated as of November 21, 2018, is between VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2, a Delaware statutory trust (the “Issuer”), VW CREDIT, INC., a Delaware corporation, as administrator (“VCI” or in its capacity as administrator, the “Administrator”), and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation, as indenture trustee (the “Indenture Trustee”). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned such terms in Appendix A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of November 21, 2018 (the “Sale and Servicing Agreement”) by and among Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, as seller, the Issuer, VCI, as servicer, and the Indenture Trustee.

W I T N E S S E T H :

WHEREAS, the Issuer has issued the Notes pursuant to the Indenture and the Certificate pursuant to the Trust Agreement and has entered into certain agreements in connection therewith, including, (i) the Sale and Servicing Agreement, (ii) the Indenture and (iii) the Note Depository Agreement (the Trust Agreement and each of the agreements referred to in clauses (i) through (iii) are referred to herein collectively as the “Issuer Documents”);

WHEREAS, to secure payment of the Notes, the Issuer has pledged the Collateral to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Issuer Documents, the Issuer and the Owner Trustee are required to perform certain duties;

WHEREAS, the Issuer and the Owner Trustee desire to have the Administrator perform certain of the duties of the Issuer and the Owner Trustee (in its capacity as owner trustee under the Trust Agreement), and to provide such additional services consistent with this Agreement and the Issuer Documents as the Issuer may from time to time request;

WHEREAS, the Administrator has the capacity to provide the services required hereby and is willing to perform such services for the Issuer and the Owner Trustee on the terms set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual terms and covenants contained herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. Duties of the Administrator.

(a) Duties with Respect to the Issuer Documents. The Administrator shall perform all of its duties as Administrator under this Agreement and the Issuer Documents and the duties and obligations of the Issuer and the Owner Trustee (in its capacity as owner trustee under the Trust Agreement) under the Issuer Documents; *provided, however*, except as otherwise provided in the Issuer Documents, that the Administrator shall have no obligation to make any payment required to be made by the Issuer under any Issuer Document; *provided, further, however*, that the Administrator shall have no obligation, and the Owner Trustee shall be required to fully perform its duties, with

2018-2 Administration Agreement

respect to the obligations of the Owner Trustee under Sections 11.12, 11.13, 11.14 and 11.15 of the Trust Agreement and to otherwise comply with the requirements of the Owner Trustee related to Regulation AB. In addition, the Administrator shall consult with the Issuer and the Owner Trustee regarding its duties and obligations under the Issuer Documents. The Administrator shall monitor the performance of the Issuer and the Owner Trustee and shall advise the Issuer and the Owner Trustee when action is necessary to comply with the Issuer's and the Owner Trustee's duties and obligations under the Issuer Documents. The Administrator shall perform such calculations, and shall prepare for execution by the Issuer or shall cause the preparation by other appropriate persons of all such documents, reports, filings, instruments, certificates and opinions as it shall be the duty of the Issuer to prepare, file and deliver pursuant to the Issuer Documents. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Administrator shall take all appropriate action that is the duty of the Issuer to take pursuant to the Issuer Documents, and shall prepare, execute, file and deliver on behalf of the Issuer all such documents, reports, filings, instruments, certificates and opinions as it shall be the duty of the Issuer to prepare, file or deliver pursuant to the Issuer Documents or otherwise by law.

(b) Notices to Rating Agencies. The Administrator shall give notice to each Rating Agency of (i) any merger or consolidation of the Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 10.4 of the Trust Agreement; (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Indenture Trustee pursuant to Section 6.9 of the Indenture; (iii) any resignation or removal of the Indenture Trustee pursuant to Section 6.8 of the Indenture; (iv) any Default or Event of Default of which it has been provided notice pursuant to Section 6.5 of the Indenture; (v) the termination of, and/or appointment of a successor to, the Servicer pursuant to Section 7.1 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement; and (vi) any supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 9.1 or 9.2 of the Indenture; which notice shall be given, in the case of each of (i) through (vi), promptly upon the Administrator being notified thereof by the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee or the Servicer, as applicable.

(c) No Action by Administrator. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Administrator shall not be obligated to, and shall not, take any action that the Issuer directs the Administrator not to take or which would result in a violation or breach of the Issuer's covenants, agreements or obligations under any of the Issuer Documents.

(d) Non-Ministerial Matters; Exceptions to Administrator Duties.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, with respect to matters that in the reasonable judgment of the Administrator are non-ministerial, the Administrator shall not take any action unless, within a reasonable time before the taking of such action, the Administrator shall have notified the Issuer of the proposed action and the Issuer shall not have withheld consent or provided an alternative direction. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, "non-ministerial matters" shall include, without limitation:

(A) the initiation of any claim or lawsuit by the Issuer and the compromise of any action, claim or lawsuit brought by or against the Issuer;

(B) the appointment of successor Note Registrars, successor Paying Agents, successor Indenture Trustees, successor Administrators or successor Servicers, or the consent to the assignment by the Note Registrar, the Paying Agent or the Indenture Trustee of its obligations under the Indenture; and

(C) the removal of the Indenture Trustee.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Administrator shall not be obligated to, and shall not, (x) make any payments to the Noteholders under the Transaction Documents, (y) except as provided in the Transaction Documents, sell the Trust Estate or (z) take any other action that the Issuer directs the Administrator not to take on its behalf.

2. Records. The Administrator shall maintain appropriate books of account and records relating to services performed hereunder, which books of account and records shall be accessible for inspection upon reasonable written request by the Issuer, the Seller and the Indenture Trustee at any time during normal business hours.

3. Compensation; Payment of Fees and Expenses. As compensation for the performance of the Administrator's obligations under this Agreement, the Administrator shall be entitled to receive \$30,000 annually which shall be solely an obligation of the Servicer. The Administrator shall pay all expenses incurred by it in connection with its activities hereunder.

4. Independence of the Administrator. For all purposes of this Agreement, the Administrator shall be an independent contractor and shall not be subject to the supervision of the Issuer with respect to the manner in which it accomplishes the performance of its obligations hereunder. Unless expressly authorized by the Issuer, the Administrator shall have no authority to act for or to represent the Issuer in any way (other than as permitted hereunder) and shall not otherwise be deemed an agent of the Issuer.

5. No Joint Venture. Nothing contained in this Agreement (i) shall constitute the Administrator and the Issuer as members of any partnership, joint venture, association, syndicate, unincorporated business or other separate entity, (ii) shall be construed to impose any liability as such on the Administrator or the Issuer or (iii) shall be deemed to confer on the Administrator or the Issuer any express, implied or apparent authority to incur any obligation or liability on behalf of the other.

6. Other Activities of the Administrator. Nothing herein shall prevent the Administrator or its Affiliates from engaging in other businesses or, in its sole discretion, from acting in a similar capacity as an Administrator for any other Person even though such Person may engage in business activities similar to those of the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or the Indenture Trustee.

7. Representations and Warranties of the Administrator. The Administrator represents and warrants to the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee as follows:

(a) Existence and Power. The Administrator is a corporation validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its state of organization and has, in all material respects, all power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted. The Administrator has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in each jurisdiction where the failure to do so would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Administrator to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents or affect the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Collateral.

(b) Authorization and No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by the Administrator of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Administrator and (ii) do not contravene or constitute a default under (A) any applicable law, rule or regulation, (B) its organizational documents or (C) any material agreement, contract, order or other instrument to which it is a party or its property is subject (other than violations which do not affect the legality, validity or enforceability of any of such agreements and which, individually or in the aggregate, would not materially and adversely affect the transactions contemplated by, or the Administrator's ability to perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents).

(c) No Consent Required. No approval or authorization by, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Administrator of any Transaction Document other than (i) UCC filings, (ii) approvals and authorizations that have previously been obtained and filings that have previously been made and (iii) approvals, authorizations or filings which, if not obtained or made, would not have a material adverse effect on the enforceability or collectibility of the Receivables or any other part of the Collateral or would not materially and adversely affect the ability of the Administrator to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

(d) Binding Effect. Each Transaction Document to which the Administrator is a party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Administrator enforceable against the Administrator in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, receivership, conservatorship or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and, if applicable, the rights of creditors of corporations from time to time in effect or by general principles of equity.

8. Administrator Replacement Events: Termination of the Administrator.

(a) Subject to clauses (d) and (e) below, the Administrator may resign its duties hereunder by providing the Issuer with at least sixty (60) days' prior written notice.

(b) Subject to clauses (d) and (e) below, the Issuer may remove the Administrator without cause by providing the Administrator with at least sixty (60) days' prior written notice.

(c) The occurrence of any one of the following events (each, an “Administrator Replacement Event”) shall also entitle the Issuer, subject to Section 20 hereof, to terminate and replace the Administrator:

(i) any failure by the Administrator to deliver or cause to be delivered any required payment to the Indenture Trustee for distribution to the Noteholders, which failure continues unremedied for ten (10) Business Days after discovery thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Administrator or receipt by the Administrator of written notice thereof from the Indenture Trustee or Noteholders evidencing at least a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes;

(ii) any failure by the Administrator to duly observe or perform in any material respect any other of its covenants or agreements in this Agreement, which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the Issuer or the Noteholders, and which continues unremedied for ninety (90) days after discovery thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Administrator or receipt by the Administrator of written notice thereof from the Indenture Trustee or Noteholders evidencing at least a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes;

(iii) any representation or warranty of the Administrator made in any Transaction Document to which the Administrator is a party or by which it is bound or any certificate delivered pursuant to this Agreement proves to have been incorrect in any material respect when made, which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the Issuer or the Noteholders, and which failure continues unremedied for ninety (90) days after discovery thereof by a Responsible Officer of the Administrator or receipt by the Administrator of written notice thereof from the Indenture Trustee or Noteholders evidencing at least a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes (it being understood that any repurchase of a Receivable by VCI pursuant to Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement, by the Seller pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or by the Servicer pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall be deemed to remedy any incorrect representation or warranty with respect to such Receivable); or

(iv) the Administrator suffers a Bankruptcy Event;

provided, however, that a delay in or failure of performance referred to under clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above for a period of one hundred fifty (150) days will not constitute an Administrator Replacement Event if such delay or failure was caused by *force majeure* or other similar occurrence.

(d) If an Administrator Replacement Event shall have occurred, the Issuer may, subject to Section 19 hereof, by notice given to the Administrator and the Owner Trustee, terminate all or a portion of the rights and powers of the Administrator under this Agreement, including the rights of the Administrator to receive the annual fee for

services hereunder for all periods following such termination; *provided, however*, that such termination shall not become effective until such time as the Issuer, subject to Section 19 hereof, shall have appointed a successor Administrator in the manner set forth below. Upon any such termination, all rights, powers, duties and responsibilities of the Administrator under this Agreement shall vest in and be assumed by any successor Administrator appointed by the Issuer, subject to Section 19 hereof, pursuant to a management agreement between the Issuer and such successor Administrator, containing substantially the same provisions as this Agreement (including with respect to the compensation of such successor Administrator), and the successor Administrator is hereby irrevocably authorized and empowered to execute and deliver, on behalf of the Administrator, as attorney-in-fact or otherwise, all documents and other instruments, and to do or accomplish all other acts or things necessary or appropriate to effect such vesting and assumption. Further, in such event, the Administrator shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to effect the orderly and efficient transfer of the administration of the Issuer to the new Administrator.

(e) The Issuer, subject to Section 19 hereof, may waive in writing any Administrator Replacement Event by the Administrator in the performance of its obligations hereunder and its consequences. Upon any such waiver of a past Administrator Replacement Event, such Administrator Replacement Event shall cease to exist, and any Administrator Replacement Event arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been remedied for every purpose of this Agreement. No such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Administrator Replacement Event or impair any right consequent thereon.

9. Action upon Termination or Removal. Promptly upon the effective date of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 8, or the removal of the Administrator pursuant to Section 8, the Administrator shall be entitled to be paid by the Servicer all fees accruing to it to the date of such termination or removal.

10. Liens. The Administrator will not directly or indirectly create, allow or suffer to exist any Lien on the Collateral other than Permitted Liens.

11. Notices. All demands, notices and communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered or mailed by registered or certified first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, hand delivery, prepaid courier service, or by facsimile, and addressed in each case as specified on Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement or at such other address as shall be designated by any of the specified addressees in a written notice to the other parties hereto. Delivery shall occur only upon receipt or reported tender of such communication by an officer of the recipient entitled to receive such notices located at the address of such recipient for notices hereunder.

12. Amendments.

(a) Any term or provision of this Agreement may be amended by the Administrator without the consent of the Indenture Trustee, any Noteholder, the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or any other Person subject to the satisfaction of one of the following conditions:

(i) the Administrator delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders;

(ii) the Administrator delivers an Officer's Certificate of the Administrator to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; or

(iii) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the Administrator notifies the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment;

provided, that no amendment shall be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee without the prior written consent of such Person.

(b) This Agreement may also be amended from time to time by the Issuer, the Administrator and the Indenture Trustee, with the consent of the Holders of Notes evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders. It will not be necessary for the consent of Noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it will be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Noteholders provided for in this Agreement) and of evidencing the authorization of the execution thereof by Noteholders will be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Indenture Trustee may prescribe, including the establishment of record dates pursuant to the Note Depository Agreement.

(c) Prior to the execution of any such amendment, the Administrator shall provide written notification of the substance of such amendment to each Rating Agency and the Owner Trustee; and promptly after the execution of any such amendment, the Administrator (i) shall furnish a copy of such amendment to each Rating Agency, the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee and (ii) if this Agreement is amended in accordance with clauses (i) or (ii) of Section 12(a), shall furnish a copy of such Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate, as the case may be, to each of the Rating Agencies.

(d) Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Issuer, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Indenture Trustee shall be entitled to receive and conclusively rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been satisfied. The Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Indenture Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which adversely affects the Owner Trustee's, the Issuer Delaware Trustee's or the Indenture Trustee's, as applicable, own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement.

13. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial.

(a) **THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL, SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW, OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.**

(b) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

(i) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any documents executed and delivered in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the nonexclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York and appellate courts from any thereof;

(ii) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought and maintained in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

(iii) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such Person at its address determined in accordance with Section 11 of this Agreement;

(iv) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and

(v) to the extent permitted by applicable law, each party hereto irrevocably waives all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Agreement, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.

14. Headings. The section headings hereof have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be construed to affect the meaning, construction or effect of this Agreement.

15. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

16. Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents contain a final and complete integration of all prior expressions by the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter thereof and shall constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter thereof, superseding all prior oral or written understandings. There are no unwritten agreements among the parties.

17. Severability of Provisions. If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement shall be for any reason whatsoever held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, provisions or terms shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants, agreements, provisions or terms of this Agreement and shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement.

18. Not Applicable to VCI in Other Capacities. Nothing in this Agreement shall affect any obligation VCI may have in any other capacity.

19. Benefits of the Administration Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, any separate trustee or co-trustee appointed under Section 6.10 of the Indenture and the Noteholders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement and each is entitled to the rights and benefits hereunder and may enforce the provisions hereof as if it were a party hereto.

20. Assignment. Each party hereto hereby acknowledges and consents to the mortgage, pledge, assignment and Grant of a security interest by the Issuer to the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the Noteholders of all of the Issuer's rights under this Agreement. In addition, the Administrator hereby acknowledges and agrees that for so long as any Notes are outstanding, the Indenture Trustee will have the right to exercise all waivers and consents, rights, remedies, powers, privileges and claims of the Issuer under this Agreement.

21. Nonpetition Covenant. Each party hereto agrees that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by any Bankruptcy Remote Party (i) such party shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the

benefit of, its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party, and (ii) such party shall not commence or join with any other Person in commencing any proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction.

22. Limitation of Liability. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, (a) this Agreement has been executed and delivered by Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee (b) each of the representations, undertakings and agreements herein made on the part of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer is made and intended not as personal representations, undertakings and agreements by Citibank, N.A. but is made and intended for the purpose of binding only the Issuer, (c) nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating any liability on Citibank, N.A., individually or personally, to perform any covenant either expressed or implied contained herein of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any Person claiming by, through or under the parties hereto, (d) Citibank, N.A. has made no investigation as to the accuracy or completeness of any representations and warranties made by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer in this Agreement and (e) under no circumstances shall Citibank, N.A. be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer under this Agreement or any other related documents. For the purposes of this Agreement, in the performance of its duties or obligations hereunder, the Owner Trustee shall be subject to, and entitled to the benefits of, the terms and provisions of Articles VI, VII and VIII of the Trust Agreement.

23. Other Interpretive Provisions. For purposes of this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) accounting terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement, and accounting terms partly defined in this Agreement to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (*provided*, that, to the extent that the definitions in this Agreement and GAAP conflict, the definitions in this Agreement shall control); (b) terms defined in Article 9 of the UCC as in effect in the relevant jurisdiction and not otherwise defined in this Agreement are used as defined in that Article; (c) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (d) references to any Article, Section, Schedule, Appendix or Exhibit are references to Articles, Sections, Schedules, Appendices and Exhibits in or to this Agreement and references to any paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision within any Section or definition refer to such paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision of such Section or definition; (e) the term “including” and all variations thereof means “including without limitation”; (f) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, references to any law or regulation refer to that law or regulation as amended from time to time and include any successor law or regulation; (g) references to any Person include that Person’s successors and assigns; and (h) headings are for purposes of reference only and shall not otherwise affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision herein.

[SIGNATURES ON NEXT PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the day and year first above written.

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST
2018-2

By: Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as
Owner Trustee

By: /s/ Louis Piscitelli

Name: Louis Piscitelli

Title: Senior Trust Officer

S-1

2018-2 Administration Agreement

VW CREDIT, INC., as Administrator

By: /s/ David Rands

Name: David Rands

Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber

Name: Jens Schreiber

Title: Treasurer

DEUTSCHE BANK NATIONAL TRUST COMPANY FOR
DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS, as
Indenture Trustee

By: /s/ Mark DiGiacomo

Name: Mark DiGiacomo

Title: Vice President

By: /s/ Jennifer Freda

Name: Jennifer Freda

Title: Assistant Vice President

Joinder of Servicer:

VW CREDIT, INC., as Servicer, joins in this Agreement solely for purposes of Section 3.

VW CREDIT, INC., as Servicer

By: /s/ David Rands

Name: David Rands

Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber

Name: Jens Schreiber

Title: Treasurer

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2

**AMENDED AND RESTATED
TRUST AGREEMENT**

among

**VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC,
as the Depositor**

**CITIBANK, N.A.,
as the Owner Trustee**

and

**CITICORP TRUST DELAWARE, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as the Issuer Delaware Trustee**

Dated as of November 21, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS	
SECTION 1.1. Capitalized Terms	1
SECTION 1.2. Other Interpretive Provisions	1
ARTICLE II ORGANIZATION	
SECTION 2.1. Name	2
SECTION 2.2. Office	2
SECTION 2.3. Purposes and Powers	2
SECTION 2.4. Appointment of the Trustees	3
SECTION 2.5. Initial Capital Contribution of Trust Estate	3
SECTION 2.6. Declaration of Trust	3
SECTION 2.7. Organizational Expenses; Liabilities of the Holders	3
SECTION 2.8. Title to the Trust Estate	4
SECTION 2.9. Representations and Warranties of the Seller	4
SECTION 2.10. Situs of Issuer	5
ARTICLE III CERTIFICATE AND TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATE	
SECTION 3.1. Initial Ownership	5
SECTION 3.2. Authentication of Certificate	5
SECTION 3.3. Form of the Certificate	5
SECTION 3.4. Registration of Certificates	5
SECTION 3.5. Transfer of Certificate	6
SECTION 3.6. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Certificates	7
ARTICLE IV ACTIONS BY OWNER TRUSTEE	
SECTION 4.1. Prior Notice to Certificateholder with Respect to Certain Matters	8
SECTION 4.2. Action by Certificateholder with Respect to Certain Matters	8
SECTION 4.3. Action by Certificateholder with Respect to Bankruptcy	8
SECTION 4.4. Restrictions on Certificateholder's Power	9
SECTION 4.5. Majority Control	9
ARTICLE V APPLICATION OF TRUST FUNDS; CERTAIN DUTIES	
SECTION 5.1. Application of Trust Funds	9
SECTION 5.2. Method of Payment	9
SECTION 5.3. Sarbanes-Oxley Act	9
SECTION 5.4. Signature on Returns	9
ARTICLE VI AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OWNER TRUSTEE	
SECTION 6.1. General Authority	10
SECTION 6.2. General Duties	10

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
SECTION 6.3. Action upon Instruction	10
SECTION 6.4. No Duties Except as Specified in this Agreement or in Instructions	11
SECTION 6.5. No Action Except under Specified Documents or Instructions	12
SECTION 6.6. Restrictions	12
SECTION 6.7. Rights and Protections of the Issuer Delaware Trustee	12
SECTION 6.8. Duties of the Issuer Delaware Trustee	12
 ARTICLE VII CONCERNING THE TRUSTEES	
SECTION 7.1. Acceptance of Trusts and Duties	13
SECTION 7.2. Furnishing of Documents	14
SECTION 7.3. Representations and Warranties	14
SECTION 7.4. Reliance; Advice of Counsel	15
SECTION 7.5. Not Acting in Individual Capacity	16
SECTION 7.6. Trustees May Own Notes	16
 ARTICLE VIII COMPENSATION AND INDEMNIFICATION OF THE TRUSTEES	
SECTION 8.1. The Trustees' Compensation	16
SECTION 8.2. Indemnification	16
SECTION 8.3. Payments to the Owner Trustee	17
SECTION 8.4. Survival	17
 ARTICLE IX TERMINATION OF TRUST AGREEMENT	
SECTION 9.1. Termination of Trust Agreement	17
SECTION 9.2. Dissolution of the Issuer	17
SECTION 9.3. Limitations on Termination	18
 ARTICLE X SUCCESSOR OWNER TRUSTEES AND ADDITIONAL OWNER TRUSTEES	
SECTION 10.1. Eligibility Requirements for the Owner Trustee and Issuer Delaware Trustee	18
SECTION 10.2. Resignation or Removal of Either Trustee	18
SECTION 10.3. Successor Trustee	19
SECTION 10.4. Merger or Consolidation of a Trustee	19
SECTION 10.5. Appointment of Co-Trustee or Separate Trustee	20
 ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS	
SECTION 11.1. Amendments	21

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

	Page
SECTION 11.2. No Legal Title to Trust Estate in Certificateholder	22
SECTION 11.3. Limitations on Rights of Others	22
SECTION 11.4. Notices	22
SECTION 11.5. Severability	23
SECTION 11.6. Separate Counterparts	23
SECTION 11.7. Successors and Assigns	23
SECTION 11.8. No Petition	23
SECTION 11.9. Headings	24
SECTION 11.10. Governing Law	24
SECTION 11.11. Waiver of Jury Trial	24
SECTION 11.12. Information Requests	25
SECTION 11.13. Form 10-D and Form 10-K Filings	25
SECTION 11.14. Form 8-K Filings	25
SECTION 11.15. Information to Be Provided by the Trustees	25
Exhibit A Form of Certificate	

This **AMENDED AND RESTATED TRUST AGREEMENT** is made as of November 21, 2018 (as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect, this “Agreement”) among **VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN FUNDING, LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company, as the depositor (the “Seller”), Citibank, N.A., a national banking association, as the owner trustee (the “Owner Trustee”), and Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, a national banking association, as the issuer Delaware trustee (the “Issuer Delaware Trustee”) and together with the Owner Trustee, the “Trustees” and each a “Trustee”).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Seller and the Trustees entered into that certain Trust Agreement dated as of October 5, 2018 (the “Original Trust Agreement”), and filed a certificate of trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware pursuant to which the Issuer (as defined below) was created; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the issuance of the Notes, the parties have agreed to amend and restate the Original Trust Agreement;

NOW THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual agreements herein contained, and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1. *Capitalized Terms*. Unless otherwise indicated, capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Appendix A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement dated as of the date hereof (as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect, the “Sale and Servicing Agreement”) among the Issuer, the Seller, VW Credit, Inc., as servicer, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as indenture trustee, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.

SECTION 1.2. *Other Interpretive Provisions*. All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document delivered pursuant hereto unless otherwise defined therein. For purposes of this Agreement and all such certificates and other documents, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) accounting terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement, and accounting terms partly defined in this Agreement to the extent not defined, shall have the respective meanings given to them under GAAP (*provided* , that, to the extent that the definitions in this Agreement and GAAP conflict, the definitions in this Agreement shall control); (b) terms defined in Article 9 of the UCC as in effect in the State of Delaware and not otherwise defined in this Agreement are used as defined in that Article; (c) the words “hereof,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (d) references to any Article, Section, Schedule or Exhibit are references to Articles, Sections, Schedules and Exhibits in or to this Agreement, and references to any paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision within

any Section or definition refer to such paragraph, subsection, clause or other subdivision of such Section or definition; (e) the term “including” and all variations thereof means “including without limitation”; (f) references to any law or regulation refer to that law or regulation as amended from time to time and include any successor law or regulation; and (g) references to any Person include that Person’s successors and assigns.

ARTICLE II

ORGANIZATION

SECTION 2.1. *Name* . The trust created under the Original Trust Agreement and continued hereby shall be known as “Volkswagen Auto Loan Enhanced Trust 2018-2” (the “Issuer”), in which name the Owner Trustee may conduct the business of such trust, make and execute contracts and other instruments on behalf of such trust and sue and be sued.

SECTION 2.2. *Office* . The office of the Issuer shall be in care of the Owner Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office or at such other address as the Owner Trustee may designate by written notice to the Certificateholder, the Seller and the Administrator.

SECTION 2.3. *Purposes and Powers* . The purpose of the Issuer is, and the Issuer shall have the power and authority, to engage in the following activities:

(a) to issue the Notes pursuant to the Indenture and the Certificate pursuant to this Agreement, and to sell, transfer and exchange the Notes and the Certificate and to pay interest on and principal of the Notes and distributions on the Certificate;

(b) to acquire the property and assets set forth in the Sale and Servicing Agreement from the Seller pursuant to the terms thereof, to make deposits to and withdrawals from the Collection Account, the Principal Distribution Account and the Reserve Account and to pay the organizational, start-up and transactional expenses of the Issuer;

(c) to assign, Grant, transfer, pledge, mortgage and convey the Trust Estate pursuant to the Indenture and to hold, manage and distribute to the Certificateholder any portion of the Trust Estate released from the lien of, and remitted to the Issuer pursuant to, the Indenture;

(d) to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party;

(e) to engage in those activities, including entering into agreements, that are necessary, suitable or convenient to accomplish the foregoing or are incidental thereto or connected therewith; and

(f) subject to compliance with the Transaction Documents, to engage in such other activities as may be required in connection with conservation of the Trust Estate and the making of distributions to the Certificateholder and the Noteholders.

The Owner Trustee is hereby authorized to engage in the foregoing activities on behalf of the Issuer. Neither the Issuer nor the Owner Trustee on behalf of the Issuer shall engage in any activity other than in connection with the foregoing or other than as required or authorized by the terms of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

SECTION 2.4. *Appointment of the Trustees* . The Seller hereby appoints the Owner Trustee as trustee of the Issuer effective as of the date hereof, to have all the rights, powers and duties set forth herein. The Seller hereby appoints the Issuer Delaware Trustee as Delaware trustee of the Issuer effective as of the date hereof for the sole purpose of satisfying the requirement of Section 3807(a) of the Statutory Trust Act that the Issuer have at least one trustee with a principal place of business in the State of Delaware. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall have none of the duties or liabilities of the Owner Trustee.

SECTION 2.5. *Initial Capital Contribution of Trust Estate* . As of the date of the Original Trust Agreement, the Seller sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed and set over to the Owner Trustee the sum of \$1. The Owner Trustee hereby acknowledges receipt in trust from the Seller, as of such date, of the foregoing contribution, which shall constitute the initial Trust Estate and shall be deposited in the Collection Account.

SECTION 2.6. *Declaration of Trust* . The Owner Trustee hereby declares that it will hold the Trust Estate in trust upon and subject to the conditions set forth herein for the use and benefit of the Certificateholder, subject to the obligations of the Issuer under the Transaction Documents. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Issuer constitute a statutory trust under the Statutory Trust Act and that this Agreement constitute the governing instrument of such statutory trust. It is the intention of the parties hereto that, solely for federal income and state and local income, franchise and value added tax purposes, so long as there is a single beneficial owner of the Certificate, the Issuer will be disregarded as an entity separate from such beneficial owner and the Notes will be characterized as debt. The parties agree that, unless otherwise required by appropriate tax authorities, the Issuer will not file or cause to be filed annual or other necessary returns, reports and other forms consistent with the characterization of the Issuer as an entity separate from its beneficial owner. In the event that the Issuer is deemed to have more than one beneficial owner for federal income tax purposes, the Issuer will file returns, reports and other forms consistent with the characterization of the Issuer as a partnership, and this Agreement shall be amended to include such provisions as may be required under Subchapter K of the Code. Effective as of the date hereof, the Owner Trustee shall have all rights, powers and duties set forth herein and in the Statutory Trust Act with respect to accomplishing the purposes of the Issuer. The Trustees filed the Certificate of Trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware as required by Section 3810(a) of the Statutory Trust Act. Notwithstanding anything herein or in the Statutory Trust Act to the contrary, it is the intention of the parties hereto that the Issuer constitute a “business trust” within the meaning of Section 101(9)(A)(v) of the Bankruptcy Code.

SECTION 2.7. *Organizational Expenses; Liabilities of the Holders* .

- (a) The Servicer shall pay organizational expenses of the Issuer as they may arise.

(b) No Certificateholder (including the Seller) shall have any personal liability for any liability or obligation of the Issuer.

SECTION 2.8. *Title to the Trust Estate* . Legal title to all the Trust Estate shall be vested at all times in the Issuer as a separate legal entity.

SECTION 2.9. *Representations and Warranties of the Seller* . The Seller hereby represents and warrants to the Trustees that:

(a) *Existence and Power* . The Seller is a limited liability company validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has, in all material respects, all power and authority required to carry on its business as now conducted. The Seller has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in each jurisdiction where the failure to do so would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Seller to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents and the Underwriting Agreement.

(b) *Authorization and No Contravention* . The execution, delivery and performance by the Seller of each Transaction Document to which it is a party (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Seller and (ii) do not contravene or constitute a default under (A) any applicable law, rule or regulation, (B) its organizational instruments or (C) any material agreement, contract, order or other instrument to which it is a party or its property is subject (other than violations of such laws, rules, regulations, indenture or agreements which do not affect the legality, validity or enforceability of any of such agreements and which, individually or in the aggregate, would not materially and adversely affect the transactions contemplated by, or the Seller's ability to perform its obligations under, the Transaction Documents to which it is a party).

(c) *No Consent Required* . No approval, authorization or other action by, or filing with, any Governmental Authority is required in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Seller of any Transaction Document other than (i) UCC filings, (ii) approvals and authorizations that have previously been obtained and filings which have previously been made and (iii) approvals, authorizations or filings which, if not obtained or made, would not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Seller to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

(d) *Binding Effect* . Each Transaction Document and the Underwriting Agreement to which the Seller is a party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Seller enforceable against the Seller in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, receivership, conservatorship or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and, if applicable the rights of creditors of limited liability companies from time to time in effect or by general principles of equity or other similar laws of general application relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity.

(e) *No Proceedings* . There are no actions, suits or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Seller, threatened against the Seller before or by any Governmental Authority that (i) assert the invalidity or unenforceability of this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (ii) seek to prevent the issuance of the Notes or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents, (iii) seek any determination or ruling that would materially and adversely affect the performance by the Seller of its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents or the collectibility or enforceability of the Receivables, or (iv) relate to the Seller that would materially and adversely affect the federal or Applicable Tax State income, excise, franchise or similar tax attributes of the Notes.

SECTION 2.10. *Situs of Issuer* . The Issuer shall be located in the State of Delaware (it being understood that the Issuer may have bank accounts located and maintained outside of Delaware).

ARTICLE III

CERTIFICATE AND TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATE

SECTION 3.1. *Initial Ownership* . Upon the formation of the Issuer and until the issuance of the Certificate, the Seller is the sole beneficiary of the Issuer; and upon the issuance of the Certificate, the Seller will no longer be a beneficiary of the Issuer, except to the extent that the Seller is the Certificateholder.

SECTION 3.2. *Authentication of Certificate* . Concurrently with the sale of the Transferred Assets to the Issuer pursuant to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Owner Trustee shall cause the Certificate to be executed on behalf of the Issuer, authenticated and delivered to or upon the written order of the Seller, signed by its chairman of the board, its president, its chief financial officer, its chief accounting officer, any vice president, its secretary, any assistant secretary, its treasurer or any assistant treasurer, without further corporate action by the Seller. The Certificate shall represent 100% of the beneficial interest in the Issuer and shall be fully-paid and nonassessable.

SECTION 3.3. *Form of the Certificate* . The Certificate, upon issuance, will be issued in the form of a typewritten Certificate, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, representing a definitive Certificate and shall be registered in the name of “Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC” as the initial registered owner thereof. The Owner Trustee shall execute and authenticate, or cause to be authenticated, the definitive Certificate in accordance with the instructions of the Seller.

SECTION 3.4. *Registration of Certificates* . The Owner Trustee shall maintain at its office referred to in Section 2.2, or at the office of any agent appointed by it and approved in writing by the Certificateholder at the time of such appointment, a register for the registration and transfer of the Certificate.

SECTION 3.5. *Transfer of Certificate* .

(a) The Certificateholder may assign, convey or otherwise transfer all or any of its right, title and interest in the Certificate; *provided* , that (i) the Owner Trustee and the Issuer receive an Opinion of Counsel stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, such transfer will not cause the Issuer to be treated as a publicly traded partnership for federal income tax purposes and (ii) the Certificate may not be acquired by or for the account of or with the assets of a Benefit Plan or any governmental, non-U.S., or church plan or any other employee benefit plan or retirement arrangement that is subject to a law that is substantially similar to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (“Similar Law”). By accepting and holding a Certificate (or any interest therein), the holder thereof shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that it is not, and is not purchasing the Certificate (or any interest therein) on behalf of, a Benefit Plan or any governmental, non-U.S., or church or any other employee benefit plan or retirement arrangement that is subject to Similar Law. The Owner Trustee shall have no duty to independently determine that the requirement in (ii) above is met and shall incur no liability to any person in the event the holder of the Certificate does not comply with such restrictions. Subject to the transfer restrictions contained herein and in the Certificate, the Certificateholder may transfer all or any portion of the beneficial interest in the Issuer evidenced by such Certificate upon surrender thereof to the Owner Trustee accompanied by the documents required by this Section. Such transfer may be made by the registered Certificateholder in person or by his attorney duly authorized in writing upon surrender of the Certificate to the Owner Trustee accompanied by a written instrument of transfer and with such signature guarantees and evidence of authority of the Persons signing the instrument of transfer as the Owner Trustee may reasonably require. Promptly upon the receipt of such documents and receipt by the Owner Trustee of the transferor’s Certificate, the Owner Trustee shall record the name of such transferee as a Certificateholder and its percentage of beneficial interest in the Issuer in the Certificate register and issue, execute and deliver to such Certificateholder a Certificate evidencing such beneficial interest in the Issuer. In the event a transferor transfers only a portion of its beneficial interest in the Issuer, the Owner Trustee shall register and issue to such transferor a new Certificate evidencing such transferor’s new percentage of beneficial interest in the Issuer. Subsequent to a transfer and upon the issuance of the new Certificate or Certificates, the Owner Trustee shall cancel and destroy the Certificate surrendered to it in connection with such transfer. The Owner Trustee may treat, for all purposes whatsoever, the Person in whose name any Certificate is registered as the sole owner of the beneficial interest in the Issuer evidenced by such Certificate, and neither the Owner Trustee, nor any agent of the Owner Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary. No transfer of all or any part of a Certificateholder’s interest (or any economic interest therein) shall be made to any transferee other than a U.S. Tax Person. Further, in the event of any transfer of a Certificate, the transferor shall deliver to any transferee an IRS Form W-9 (or applicable successor form) certifying that it is a U.S. Tax Person if so required under Section 1446(f) of the Code or related regulations or Internal Revenue Service guidance (together with any other appropriate certifications or documentation required).

(b) As a condition precedent to any registration of transfer under this Section 3.5, the Owner Trustee may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover the payment of any tax or taxes or other governmental charges required to be paid in connection with such transfer.

(c) The Owner Trustee shall not be obligated to register any transfer of a Certificate unless each of the transferor and the transferee have certified to the Owner Trustee that such transfer does not violate any of the transfer restrictions stated herein including, but not limited to clauses (d) and (e) of this Section 3.5. The Owner Trustee shall not be liable to any Person for registering any transfer based on such certifications.

(d) No transfer (or purported transfer) of all or any part of a Certificateholder's interest (or any economic interest therein), whether to another Certificateholder or to a person who is not a Certificateholder, shall be effective, and any such transfer (or purported transfer) shall be void ab initio, and no person shall otherwise become a Certificateholder if, after such transfer (or purported transfer), the Issuer would have more than 95 direct or indirect holders of an interest in the Certificates. For purposes of determining whether the Issuer will have more than 95 direct or indirect holders of an interest in the Certificates, each Person indirectly owning an interest through a partnership (including any entity treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes), a grantor trust or an S Corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes (within the meaning of Section 1361(a)(1) of the Code) (each such entity, a "flow-through entity") shall be treated as a Certificateholder unless the Seller determines in its sole and absolute discretion, after consulting with qualified tax counsel, that less than substantially all of the value of the beneficial owner's interest in the flow-through entity is attributable to the flow-through entity's interest (direct or indirect) in the Issuer.

(e) No transfer shall be permitted if the same is effected through an established securities market or secondary market (or the substantial equivalent thereof) within the meaning of Section 7704 of the Code or would make the Issuer ineligible for "safe harbor" treatment under Section 7704 of the Code.

SECTION 3.6. *Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Certificates* . If (i) any mutilated Certificate is surrendered to the Owner Trustee or (ii) the Owner Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction that the Certificate has been destroyed, lost or stolen, and upon proof of ownership satisfactory to the Owner Trustee together with such security or indemnity as may be requested by the Owner Trustee to save it harmless, the Owner Trustee shall execute and deliver a new Certificate for the same percentage of beneficial interest in the Issuer as the Certificate so mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen, of like tenor and bearing a different issue number, with such notations, if any, as the Owner Trustee shall determine. Upon the issuance of any new Certificate under this Section 3.6, the Issuer or Owner Trustee may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of the Certificate and any other reasonable expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of the Issuer and the Owner Trustee) connected therewith. Any duplicate Certificate issued pursuant to this Section 3.6 shall constitute complete and indefeasible evidence of ownership in the Issuer, as if originally issued, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate shall be found at any time.

ARTICLE IV

ACTIONS BY OWNER TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1. *Prior Notice to Certificateholder with Respect to Certain Matters* . With respect to the following matters, the Owner Trustee shall not take action unless at least 10 days before the taking of such action (or such shorter notice acceptable to the Certificateholder), the Owner Trustee shall have notified the Certificateholder in writing of the proposed action and the Certificateholder shall not have notified the Owner Trustee in writing prior to the 10th day (or such shorter notice acceptable to the Certificateholder) after such notice is given that the Certificateholder has withheld consent or provided alternative direction:

- (a) the amendment of the Indenture by a supplemental indenture in circumstances where the consent of any Noteholder is required;
- (b) the amendment of the Indenture by a supplemental indenture in circumstances where the consent of any Noteholder is not required and such amendment materially adversely affects the interests of the Certificateholder;
- (c) the amendment, change or modification of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, or the Administration Agreement, except to cure any ambiguity or defect or to amend or supplement any provision in a manner that would not materially adversely affect the interests of the Certificateholder; or
- (d) the appointment pursuant to the Indenture of a successor Indenture Trustee or the consent to the assignment by the Note Registrar or the Indenture Trustee of its obligations under the Indenture or this Agreement, as applicable.

SECTION 4.2. *Action by Certificateholder with Respect to Certain Matters* . The Owner Trustee shall not have the power, except upon the direction of the Certificateholder, to (a) except as expressly provided in the Transaction Documents, sell the Collateral after the termination of the Indenture in accordance with its terms, (b) remove the Administrator under the Administration Agreement pursuant to Section 8 thereof or (c) appoint a successor Administrator pursuant to Section 8 of the Administration Agreement. The Owner Trustee shall take the actions referred to in the preceding sentence only upon written instructions signed by the Certificateholder.

SECTION 4.3. *Action by Certificateholder with Respect to Bankruptcy* . The Owner Trustee shall not have the power to commence a voluntary proceeding in bankruptcy relating to the Issuer until one year and one day after the Note Balance of all Notes has been reduced to zero without the prior written approval of the Certificateholder and the delivery to the Owner Trustee by the Certificateholder of a certificate certifying that the Certificateholder reasonably believes that the Issuer is insolvent; provided however nothing in this section shall prevent the Owner Trustee from filing a proof of claim in such a bankruptcy proceeding. The Issuer Delaware Trustee shall not have the power to commence a voluntary Proceeding in bankruptcy relating to the Issuer and no consent or approval by the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall be required with respect to a voluntary Proceeding in bankruptcy relating to the Issuer.

SECTION 4.4. *Restrictions on Certificateholder 's Power* . The Certificateholder shall not direct either Trustee to take or refrain from taking any action if such action or inaction would be contrary to any obligation of the Issuer or such Trustee under this Agreement or any of the Transaction Documents or would be contrary to Section 2.3, nor shall such Trustee be obligated to follow any such direction, if given.

SECTION 4.5. *Majority Control* . To the extent that there is more than one Certificateholder, any action which may be taken or consent or instructions which may be given by the Certificateholder under this Agreement may be taken by Certificateholders holding in the aggregate a percentage of the beneficial interest in the Issuer equal to more than 50% of the beneficial interest in the Issuer at the time of such action.

ARTICLE V

APPLICATION OF TRUST FUNDS; CERTAIN DUTIES

SECTION 5.1. *Application of Trust Funds* . Distributions on the Certificate shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and the Sale and Servicing Agreement. Subject to the lien of the Indenture, the Owner Trustee shall promptly distribute to the Certificateholder all other amounts (if any) received by the Issuer or the Owner Trustee in respect of the Trust Estate. After the termination of the Indenture in accordance with its terms, the Owner Trustee shall distribute all amounts received (if any) by the Issuer and the Owner Trustee in respect of the Trust Estate at the direction of the Certificateholder provided, however, the Owner Trustee will be entitled to reimbursement for all fees, expenses and indemnities due and owing to them under the Transaction Documents before any amounts shall be distributed to the Certificateholder.

SECTION 5.2. *Method of Payment* . Subject to the Indenture, distributions required to be made to the Certificateholder on any Payment Date and all amounts received by the Issuer or the Owner Trustee on any other date that are payable to the Certificateholder pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall be made to the Certificateholder by wire transfer, in immediately available funds, to the account of the Certificateholder designated by the Certificateholder to the Owner Trustee and Indenture Trustee in writing.

SECTION 5.3. *Sarbanes-Oxley Act* . Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any Transaction Document, the Owner Trustee shall not be required to execute, deliver or certify in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act on behalf of the Issuer or any other Person, any periodic reports filed pursuant to the Exchange Act, or any other documents pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

SECTION 5.4. *Signature on Returns* . Subject to Section 2.6, the Certificateholder shall sign on behalf of the Issuer the tax returns of the Issuer, unless applicable law requires the Owner Trustee to sign such documents, in which case such documents shall be signed by the Owner Trustee at the written direction of the Certificateholder.

ARTICLE VI

AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OWNER TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1. *General Authority* . The Owner Trustee is authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer is named as a party, and each certificate or other document attached as an exhibit to or contemplated by the Transaction Documents to which the Issuer or the Owner Trustee is named as a party and any amendment thereto, in each case, in such form as the Seller shall approve, as evidenced conclusively by the Owner Trustee's execution thereof, and at the written direction of the Seller, to direct the Indenture Trustee to authenticate and deliver Class A-1 Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$238,000,000, Class A-2-A Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$275,000,000, Class A-2-B Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$50,000,000, Class A-3 Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$337,000,000 and Class A-4 Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000. In addition to the foregoing, the Owner Trustee is authorized, but shall not be obligated, to take all actions required of the Issuer pursuant to the Transaction Documents. The Owner Trustee is further authorized from time to time to take such action as the Seller or the Administrator directs in writing with respect to the Transaction Documents, except to the extent that this Agreement expressly requires the consent of the Certificateholder for such action, and the Owner Trustee shall not be liable to any Person for any action or inaction taken pursuant to such direction.

SECTION 6.2. *General Duties* . It shall be the duty of the Owner Trustee to discharge (or cause to be discharged) all of its responsibilities pursuant to the terms of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to administer the Issuer in the interest of the Certificateholder, subject to the terms of the Transaction Documents, and in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner Trustee shall be deemed to have discharged its duties and responsibilities hereunder and under the Transaction Documents to the extent the Administrator has agreed in the Administration Agreement to perform any act or to discharge any duty of the Issuer or the Owner Trustee hereunder or under any Transaction Document, and the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for the default or failure of the Administrator to carry out its obligations under the Administration Agreement and shall have no duty to monitor the performance of the Administrator or any other Person under the Administration Agreement or any other document. The Owner Trustee shall have no obligation to administer, service or collect the Receivables or to maintain, monitor or otherwise supervise the administration, servicing or collection of the Receivables. The Owner Trustee shall not be required to perform or monitor any of the obligations of the Issuer under any Transaction Document other than as expressly provided for herein.

SECTION 6.3. *Action upon Instruction* .

(a) Subject to *Article IV* , and in accordance with the Transaction Documents, the Certificateholder may, by written instruction, direct the Owner Trustee in the management of the Issuer. Such direction may be exercised at any time by written instruction of the Certificateholder pursuant to *Article IV* .

(b) Subject to Section 7.1, the Owner Trustee shall not be required to take any action hereunder or under any Transaction Document if the Owner Trustee shall have reasonably determined or been advised by counsel that such action is likely to result in liability on the part of the Owner Trustee or is contrary to the terms hereof or of any Transaction Document or is otherwise contrary to law.

(c) Whenever the Owner Trustee is unable to decide between alternative courses of action permitted or required by the terms of this Agreement or any Transaction Document or is unsure as to the application of any provision of this Agreement or any Transaction Document or any such provision is ambiguous as to its application, or is, or appears to be, in conflict with any other applicable provision, or in the event that this Agreement permits any determination by the Owner Trustee or is silent or is incomplete as to the course of action that the Owner Trustee is required to take with respect to a particular set of facts, the Owner Trustee shall promptly give notice (in such form as shall be appropriate under the circumstances) to the Certificateholder requesting instruction as to the course of action to be adopted or application of such provision, and to the extent the Owner Trustee acts or refrains from acting in good faith in accordance with any written instruction of the Certificateholder received, the Owner Trustee shall not be liable on account of such action or inaction to any Person. If the Owner Trustee shall not have received appropriate instruction within ten days of such notice (or within such shorter period of time as reasonably may be specified in such notice or may be necessary under the circumstances) it may, but shall be under no duty to, take or refrain from taking such action, not inconsistent with this Agreement or the Transaction Documents, as it shall deem to be in the best interests of the Certificateholder, and shall have no liability to any Person for such action or inaction.

(d) The Owner Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Agreement, or to institute, conduct or defend any litigation, at the request, order or direction of the Certificateholder or any other Person, unless such Certificateholder or such Person has offered to the Owner Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by the Owner Trustee (including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) therein or thereby, including such advances as the Owner Trustee shall reasonably request.

SECTION 6.4. *No Duties Except as Specified in this Agreement or in Instructions*. The Owner Trustee shall not have any duty or obligation to manage, make any payment with respect to, register, record, sell, dispose of, or otherwise deal with the Trust Estate, or to otherwise take or refrain from taking any action under, or in connection with, any document contemplated hereby to which the Issuer or the Owner Trustee is a party, except as expressly provided by the terms of this Agreement or in any document or written instruction received by the Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 6.3; and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or any Transaction Document against the Owner Trustee. The Owner Trustee shall have no responsibility for filing any financing or continuation statement in any public office at any time or to otherwise perfect or maintain the perfection of any security interest or Lien granted to it hereunder or to prepare or file any Commission filing (including any filings required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) for the Issuer or to record this Agreement or any Transaction

Document. To the extent that, at law or in equity, the Owner Trustee has duties (including fiduciary duties) and liabilities relating thereto to the Issuer or the Certificateholder, it is hereby understood and agreed by the other parties hereto that all such duties and liabilities are replaced by the duties and liabilities of the Owner Trustee expressly set forth in this Agreement and the Statutory Trust Act. Each Trustee nevertheless agrees that it will, at its own cost and expense, promptly take all action as may be necessary to discharge any Liens on any part of the Trust Estate that result from actions by, or claims against, such Trustee that are not related to the ownership or the administration of the Trust Estate. The Owner Trustee shall have no responsibility or liability for or with respect to the genuineness, value, sufficiency or validity of the Trust Estate.

SECTION 6.5. *No Action Except under Specified Documents or Instructions* . The Owner Trustee shall not manage, control, use, sell, dispose of or otherwise deal with any part of the Trust Estate except (i) in accordance with the powers granted to and the authority conferred upon the Owner Trustee pursuant to this Agreement, (ii) in accordance with the Transaction Documents and (iii) in accordance with any document or instruction delivered to the Owner Trustee pursuant to Section 6.3.

SECTION 6.6. *Restrictions* . The Owner Trustee shall not take any action (a) that is inconsistent with the purposes of the Issuer set forth in Section 2.3 or (b) that, to the actual knowledge of a Responsible Officer of the Owner Trustee, would (i) affect the treatment of the Notes as indebtedness for federal income and state and local income, franchise and value added tax purposes, (ii) be deemed to cause a taxable exchange of the Notes for federal income or state income or franchise tax purposes or (iii) cause the Issuer or any portion thereof to be treated as an association or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for federal income, state and local income or franchise tax purposes. The Certificateholder shall not direct the Owner Trustee to take action that would violate the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 6.7. *Rights and Protections of the Issuer Delaware Trustee* . The Issuer Delaware Trustee shall be entitled to all of the same rights, protections, indemnities and immunities under this Agreement and with respect to the Issuer as the Owner Trustee. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement which adversely affects the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall be effective against it without its prior written consent.

SECTION 6.8. *Duties of the Issuer Delaware Trustee* . Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any other document, the duties of the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall be limited to (i) accepting legal process served on the Issuer in the State of Delaware and (ii) the execution of any certificates required to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware which the Issuer Delaware Trustee is required to execute under Section 3811 of the Statutory Trust Act. To the extent that, at law or in equity, the Issuer Delaware Trustee has duties (including fiduciary duties) and liabilities relating thereto to the Issuer or the Certificateholders, it is hereby understood and agreed by the other parties hereto that all such duties and liabilities are replaced by the duties and liabilities of the Issuer Delaware Trustee expressly set forth in this Agreement and the Statutory Trust Act. The Issuer Delaware Trustee shall have no liability for the acts or omissions of the Owner Trustee.

ARTICLE VII

CONCERNING THE OWNER TRUSTEES

SECTION 7.1. *Acceptance of Trusts and Duties* . Each Trustee accepts the trusts hereby created and agrees to perform its duties hereunder with respect to such trusts but only upon the terms of this Agreement. The Owner Trustee also agrees to disburse all moneys actually received by it constituting part of the Trust Estate upon the terms of the Transaction Documents and this Agreement. Each Trustee shall not be personally liable or accountable hereunder or under any Transaction Document under any circumstances notwithstanding anything herein or in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, except (i) for its own willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence, (ii) in the case of the inaccuracy of any representation or warranty contained in Section 7.3 expressly made by Citibank, N.A. or Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association, as applicable, in its individual capacity, (iii) for liabilities arising from the failure of such Trustee to perform obligations expressly undertaken by it in the fourth sentence of Section 6.4 or (iv) for taxes, fees or other charges on, based on or measured by, any fees, commissions or compensation received by such Trustee. In particular, but not by way of limitation of the foregoing:

(i) The Owner Trustee shall not be personally liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by any of its officers or employees unless it is proved that such persons were negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(ii) No provision of this Agreement shall require the Owner Trustee to expend or risk its personal funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the exercise of its rights or powers hereunder;

(iii) Under no circumstances shall the Owner Trustee be personally liable for any representation, warranty, covenant, obligation or indebtedness of the Issuer;

(iv) the Owner Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of any fact or event unless a Responsible Officer of the Owner Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of such fact or event is received by a Responsible Officer and such notice references the fact or event;

(v) The Owner Trustee shall not be personally liable for (x) special, consequential or punitive damages, however styled, including, without limitation, lost profits, (y) the acts or omissions of any nominee, correspondent, clearing agency, securities depository through which it holds the Trust's securities or assets or (z) any losses due to forces beyond the control of the Owner Trustee, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, acts of war or terrorism, insurrection, revolution, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services;

(vi) All funds deposited with the Owner Trustee hereunder may be held in a non-interest bearing trust account and the Owner Trustee shall not be liable for any interest thereon. Money held in trust need not be segregated from all other funds except and to the extent required by law or the terms of this Agreement;

(vii) In no event will either Trustee have any responsibility to monitor compliance with or enforce compliance with the credit risk retention requirements for asset-backed securities or other rules or regulations relating to risk retention; and

(viii) The Owner Trustee shall not be personally responsible for or in respect of the validity or sufficiency of this Agreement or for the due execution hereof by any Person other than the Owner Trustee.

SECTION 7.2. *Furnishing of Documents* . The Owner Trustee shall furnish to the Certificateholder promptly upon receipt of a written request therefor, duplicates or copies of all reports, notices, requests, demands, certificates, financial statements and any other instruments furnished to the Owner Trustee under the Transaction Documents.

SECTION 7.3. *Representations and Warranties* . (a) Citibank, N.A., hereby represents and warrants to the Seller for the benefit of the Certificateholder, that:

(i) It is a national banking association validly existing under the federal laws of the United States of America. It has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement.

(ii) It has taken all corporate action necessary to authorize the execution and delivery by it of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be executed and delivered by one of its officers who is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement on its behalf.

(iii) This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Owner Trustee, enforceable against the Owner Trustee in accordance with its terms, subject, as to enforceability, to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, conservatorship, receivership, liquidation and other similar laws affecting enforcement of the rights of creditors of banks generally and to equitable limitations on the availability of specific remedies.

(iv) Neither the execution nor the delivery by it of this Agreement, nor the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby nor compliance by it with any of the terms or provisions hereof will contravene any federal or Delaware law, governmental rule or regulation governing the banking or trust powers of the Owner Trustee or any judgment or order binding on it, or constitute any default under its charter documents or by-laws.

(b) Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association hereby represents and warrants to the Seller for the benefit of the Certificateholder, that:

(i) It is a national banking association existing under the federal laws of the United States of America. It has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement. It is either a resident of the State of Delaware or has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware, in each case, within the meaning of Section 3807(a) of the Statutory Trust Act.

(ii) It has taken all corporate action necessary to authorize the execution and delivery by it of this Agreement, and this Agreement will be executed and delivered by one of its officers who is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement on its behalf.

(iii) This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Issuer Delaware Trustee, enforceable against the Issuer Delaware Trustee in accordance with its terms, subject, as to enforceability, to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, conservatorship, receivership, liquidation and other similar laws affecting enforcement of the rights of creditors of banks generally and to equitable limitations on the availability of specific remedies.

(iv) Neither the execution nor the delivery by it of this Agreement, nor the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby nor compliance by it with any of the terms or provisions hereof will contravene any federal or Delaware law, governmental rule or regulation governing the banking or trust powers of the Issuer Delaware Trustee or any judgment or order binding on it, or constitute any default under its charter documents or by-laws.

SECTION 7.4. *Reliance; Advice of Counsel* . (a) The Trustees shall incur no personal liability to anyone in acting upon any signature, instrument, notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond or other document or paper believed by it to be genuine and believed by it to be signed by the proper party or parties. The Trustees may accept a certified copy of a resolution of the board of directors or other governing body of any corporate party as conclusive evidence that such resolution has been duly adopted by such body and that the same is in full force and effect. As to any fact or matter the method of the determination of which is not specifically prescribed herein, the Trustees may for all purposes hereof rely on a certificate, signed by the president or any vice president or by the treasurer, secretary or other Authorized Officers of the relevant party, as to such fact or matter, and such certificate shall constitute full protection to the Trustees for any action taken or omitted to be taken by them in good faith in reliance thereon.

(b) In the exercise or administration of the trusts hereunder and in the performance of their duties and obligations under this Agreement or the Transaction Documents, the Trustees (i) may act directly or through their agents or attorneys pursuant to agreements entered into with any of them, but the Trustees shall not be personally liable for the conduct or misconduct of such agents, custodians, nominees (including persons acting under a power of attorney) or attorneys selected with reasonable care and (ii) may consult with counsel, accountants and other skilled persons knowledgeable in the relevant area to be selected with reasonable care and employed by them at the expense of the Issuer. The Trustees shall not be personally liable for anything done, suffered or omitted in good faith by them in accordance with the written opinion or advice of any such counsel, accountants or other such persons.

SECTION 7.5. *Not Acting in Individual Capacity* . Except as provided in this *Article VII* , in accepting the trusts hereby created, each Trustee acts solely as a Trustee hereunder and not in its individual capacity and all Persons having any claim against a Trustee by reason of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any Transaction Document shall look only to the Trust Estate for payment or satisfaction thereof.

SECTION 7.6. *Trustees May Own Notes* . Each Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes. The Trustees may deal with the Seller, the Indenture Trustee, the Administrator and their respective Affiliates in banking transactions with the same rights as it would have if it were not a Trustee, and the Seller, the Indenture Trustee, the Administrator and their respective Affiliates may maintain normal commercial banking relationships with the Trustees and their Affiliates.

ARTICLE VIII

COMPENSATION AND INDEMNIFICATION OF THE TRUSTEES

SECTION 8.1. *The Trustees ' Compensation* . The Issuer shall cause the Servicer to pay to each Trustee pursuant to Section 3.11 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement from time to time compensation for all services rendered by each Trustee under this Agreement pursuant to a fee letter between the Servicer and each Trustee, as applicable (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust). The Servicer, pursuant to Section 3.11 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the fee letters between the Servicer and each Trustee, shall reimburse each Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by such Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Agreement (including the reasonable compensation, expenses and disbursements of such agents, experts and counsel as the Trustees may employ in connection with the exercise and performance of its rights and its duties hereunder, which shall include legal fees and expenses in connection with enforcement of its rights to indemnity hereunder), except any such expense may be attributable to its willful misconduct, gross negligence (other than an error in judgment) or bad faith. To the extent not paid by the Servicer, such fees and reasonable expenses shall be paid by the Issuer in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or Section 5.4(b) of the Indenture, as applicable.

SECTION 8.2. *Indemnification* . The Seller shall cause the Servicer and the Issuer to indemnify each Trustee in its individual capacity and as trustee and its successors, assigns, directors, officers, employees and agents (the "Indemnified Parties") from and against, any and all loss, liability, expense, tax, penalty or claim (including reasonable legal fees and expenses, which shall include legal fees and expenses in connection with enforcement of its rights to indemnity hereunder) of any kind and nature whatsoever which may at any time be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against each Trustee, as applicable, in its individual capacity and as trustee or any Indemnified Party in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement, the Transaction Documents, the Trust Estate, the administration of the Trust Estate or the action or inaction of either Trustee hereunder; *provided , however* , that neither the Seller, the Issuer nor the

Servicer shall be liable for or required to indemnify either Trustee from and against any of the foregoing expenses arising or resulting from (i) such Trustee's own willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence, (ii) the inaccuracy of any representation or warranty contained in Section 7.3 expressly made by the applicable Trustee in its individual capacity, (iii) liabilities arising from the failure of either Trustee to perform obligations expressly undertaken by it in the fourth sentence of Section 6.4 or (iv) taxes, fees or other charges on, based on or measured by, any fees, commissions or compensation received by either Trustee. To the extent not paid by the Servicer, amounts owed by the Issuer under this Section 8.2 shall be paid in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or Section 5.4(b) of the Indenture, as applicable and to the extent these agreements are still in place.

SECTION 8.3. *Payments to the Owner Trustee.* Any amounts paid to the Owner Trustee pursuant to this Article VIII and the Sale and Servicing Agreement shall be deemed not to be a part of the Trust Estate immediately after such payment.

SECTION 8.4. *Survival.* The provisions of this Article VIII shall survive termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE IX

TERMINATION OF TRUST AGREEMENT

SECTION 9.1. *Termination of Trust Agreement.* The Issuer shall wind up and dissolve and this Agreement shall terminate (other than provisions hereof which by their terms survive termination) upon the later of (a) the final distribution by the Owner Trustee, at the direction of the Certificateholders, of all moneys or other property or proceeds of the Trust Estate in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Sale and Servicing Agreement and *Article V* and (b) the discharge of the Indenture in accordance with Article IV of the Indenture. The bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution, death or incapacity of the Certificateholder shall not (x) operate to terminate this Agreement or the Issuer, nor (y) entitle the Certificateholder's legal representatives or heirs to claim an accounting or to take any action or proceeding in any court for a partition or winding up of all or any part of the Issuer or Trust Estate nor (z) otherwise affect the rights, obligations and liabilities of the parties hereto.

SECTION 9.2. *Dissolution of the Issuer.* Upon dissolution of the Issuer, the Owner Trustee shall, at the direction of the Administrator, wind up the business and affairs of the Issuer as required by Section 3808 of the Statutory Trust Act. Upon the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture, and receipt of a certificate from the Indenture Trustee stating that all Noteholders have been paid in full and that the Indenture Trustee is aware of no claims remaining against the Issuer in respect of the Indenture and the Notes, the Trustees, in the absence of actual knowledge of any other claim against the Issuer and at the written direction of the Certificateholder, shall be deemed to have made reasonable provision to pay all claims and obligations (including conditional, contingent or unmatured obligations) for purposes of Section 3808(e) of the Statutory Trust Act. The Owner Trustee, upon surrender of the outstanding Certificates, shall distribute the remaining Trust Estate (if any) in accordance with Article V hereof and, at the written direction and expense of the Certificateholder, shall cause the Certificate of Trust to be cancelled by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Delaware Secretary of State in accordance with the provisions of Section 3810 of the Statutory Trust Act, at which time the Issuer shall terminate and this Agreement (other than Article VIII) shall be of no further force or effect.

SECTION 9.3. *Limitations on Termination* . Except as provided in Section 9.1, neither the Seller nor the Certificateholder shall be entitled to revoke or terminate the Issuer.

ARTICLE X

SUCCESSOR OWNER TRUSTEES AND ADDITIONAL OWNER TRUSTEES

SECTION 10.1. *Eligibility Requirements for the Owner Trustee and Issuer Delaware Trustee* . The Owner Trustee shall at all times be a bank (i) authorized to exercise corporate trust powers, (ii) having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and (iii) subject to supervision or examination by Federal or state authorities. If such bank shall publish reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purpose of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Issuer Delaware Trustee shall at all times be an institution satisfying the provisions of Section 3807(a) of the Statutory Trust Act. In case at any time either Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 10.2.

SECTION 10.2. *Resignation or Removal of Either Trustee* . Each Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged from the trusts hereby created by giving written notice thereof to the Seller, the Administrator, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee and the Certificateholder. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Seller and the Administrator, acting jointly, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee which satisfies the applicable eligibility requirements set forth in Section 10.1 by written instrument, in duplicate, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor Trustee. If no successor Trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee; *provided, however* , that such right to appoint or to petition for the appointment of any such successor shall in no event relieve the resigning Trustee from any obligations otherwise imposed on it under the Transaction Documents until such successor has in fact assumed such appointment.

If at any time a Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 10.1 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Seller or the Administrator, or if at any time such Trustee shall be legally unable to act, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver of such Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of such Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then the Seller or the Administrator may remove such Trustee. If the Seller or the Administrator shall remove a Trustee under the authority of the immediately preceding sentence, the Seller and the Administrator, acting jointly, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the outgoing Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor Trustee and shall pay all fees owed to the outgoing Trustee.

Any resignation or removal of a Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall not become effective until acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee pursuant to Section 10.3 and payment of all fees and expenses owed to the outgoing Trustee. The Seller shall provide (or shall cause to be provided) notice of such resignation or removal of the Trustee to each of the Rating Agencies.

SECTION 10.3. *Successor Trustee.* Any successor Trustee appointed pursuant to Section 10.2 shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Seller, the Administrator and to its predecessor Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment under this Agreement, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor under this Agreement, with like effect as if originally named as the Trustee. The predecessor Trustee shall upon payment of its fees and expenses deliver to the successor Trustee all documents and statements and monies held by it under this Agreement; and the Seller and the predecessor Trustee shall execute and deliver such instruments and do such other things as may reasonably be required for fully and certainly vesting and confirming in the successor Trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations.

No successor Trustee shall accept appointment as provided in this Section unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be eligible pursuant to Section 10.1.

Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee pursuant to this Section, the Seller shall mail (or shall cause to be mailed) notice of the successor of such Trustee to the Certificateholder, Indenture Trustee, the Noteholders and each of the Rating Agencies. If the Seller shall fail to mail (or cause to be mailed) such notice within 10 days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee, the successor Trustee shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Seller. Any successor Issuer Delaware Trustee appointed pursuant to this Section 10.3 shall promptly file an amendment to the Certificate of Trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware identifying the name and the principal place of business of such successor Issuer Delaware Trustee in the State of Delaware.

SECTION 10.4. *Merger or Consolidation of a Trustee.* Any Person into which a Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Trustee shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of such Trustee, shall, without the execution or filing of any instrument or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, be the successor of such Trustee hereunder; *provided*, that such Person shall be eligible pursuant to Section 10.1; and *provided, further* that such Trustee shall file an amendment to the Certificate of Trust of the Issuer, if required by applicable law, and mail notice of such merger or consolidation to the Seller and the Administrator.

SECTION 10.5. *Appointment of Co-Trustee or Separate Trustee* . Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, at any time, for the purpose of meeting any legal requirements of any jurisdiction in which any part of the Trust Estate may at the time be located, the Seller and the applicable Trustee acting jointly shall have the power and shall execute and deliver all instruments to appoint one or more Persons approved by such Trustee to act as co-trustee, jointly with such Trustee, or separate trustee or separate trustees, of all or any part of the Trust Estate, and to vest in such Person, in such capacity, such title to the Issuer, or any part thereof, and, subject to the other provisions of this Section, such powers, duties, obligations, rights and trusts as the Seller and the applicable Trustee may consider necessary or desirable. If the Seller shall not have joined in such appointment within 15 days after the receipt by it of a request so to do, the applicable Trustee alone shall have the power to make such appointment. No co-trustee or separate trustee under this Agreement shall be required to meet the terms of eligibility as a successor trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 and no notice of the appointment of any co-trustee or separate trustee shall be required pursuant to Section 10.3.

Each separate trustee and co-trustee shall, to the extent permitted by law, be appointed and act subject to the following provisions and conditions:

- (i) all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the applicable Trustee shall be conferred upon and exercised or performed by such Trustee and such separate trustee or co-trustee jointly (it being understood that such separate trustee or co-trustee is not authorized to act separately without such Trustee joining in such act), except to the extent that under any law of any jurisdiction in which any particular act or acts are to be performed, such Trustee shall be incompetent or unqualified to perform such act or acts, in which event such rights, powers, duties and obligations (including the holding of title to the Issuer or any portion thereof in any such jurisdiction) shall be exercised and performed singly by such separate trustee or co-trustee, but solely at the direction of such Trustee;
- (ii) no trustee under this Agreement shall be personally liable by reason of any act or omission of any other trustee under this Agreement; and
- (iii) the Seller and the applicable Trustee acting jointly may at any time accept the resignation of or remove any separate trustee or co-trustee.

Any notice, request or other writing given to the applicable Trustee shall be deemed to have been given to each of the then separate trustees and co-trustees, as effectively as if given to each of them. Every instrument appointing any separate trustee or co-trustee shall refer to this Agreement and the conditions of this Article. Each separate trustee and co-trustee, upon its acceptance of the trusts conferred, shall be vested with the estates or property specified in its instrument of appointment, either jointly with the applicable Trustee or separately, as may be provided therein, subject to all the provisions of this Agreement, specifically including every provision of this Agreement relating to the conduct of, affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, such Trustee. Each such instrument shall be filed with the applicable Trustee and copies thereof given to the Seller and the Administrator.

Any separate trustee or co-trustee may at any time appoint the applicable Trustee, its agent or attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, to the extent not prohibited by law, to do any lawful act under or in respect of this Agreement on its behalf and in its name. If any separate trustee or co-trustee shall become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, all of its estates, properties, rights, remedies and trusts shall vest in and be exercised by the applicable Trustee, to the extent permitted by law, without the appointment of a new or successor trustee. Neither Trustee shall have any obligation to determine whether a co-trustee or separate trustee is legally required in any jurisdiction in which any part of the Trust Estate may be located.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.1. *Amendments* .

(a) Any term or provision of this Agreement may be amended by the Seller, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Owner Trustee without the consent of the Indenture Trustee, any Noteholder, the Issuer or any other Person subject to the satisfaction of one of the following conditions:

(i) the Seller delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders;

(ii) the Seller delivers an Officer's Certificate of the Seller to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; or

(iii) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the Seller notifies the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment;

provided , that no amendment shall be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or the Owner Trustee without the prior written consent of such Person.

(b) This Agreement may also be amended from time to time by the Seller, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Owner Trustee, with the consent of the Holders of Notes evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes, for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders. It will not be necessary to obtain the consent of the Noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it will be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Noteholders provided for in this Agreement) and of evidencing the authorization of the execution thereof by Noteholders will be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Indenture Trustee may prescribe, including the establishment of record dates pursuant to the Note Depository Agreement.

(c) Prior to the execution of any such amendment, the Seller shall provide written notification of the substance of such amendment to each Rating Agency and the Owner Trustee; and promptly after the execution of any such amendment or consent, the Seller (i) shall furnish a copy of such amendment or consent to each Rating Agency, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Indenture Trustee and (ii) if this Agreement is amended in accordance with clauses (i) or (ii) of Section 11.1(a), shall furnish a copy of such Opinion of Counsel or Officer's Certificate, as the case may be, to each of the Rating Agencies.

(d) Prior to the execution of any amendment to this Agreement, the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall be entitled to receive and conclusively rely upon an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement and that all conditions precedent to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been satisfied. The Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such amendment which affects such Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Agreement.

SECTION 11.2. *No Legal Title to Trust Estate in Certificateholder* . The Certificateholder shall not have legal title to any part of the Trust Estate. The Certificateholder shall be entitled to receive distributions with respect to its undivided beneficial interest therein only in accordance with *Articles V and IX* . No transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, of any right, title or interest of the Certificateholder to and in its ownership interest in the Trust Estate shall operate to terminate this Agreement or the trusts hereunder or entitle any transferee to an accounting or to the transfer to it of legal title to any part of the Trust Estate.

SECTION 11.3. *Limitations on Rights of Others* . The provisions of this Agreement are solely for the benefit of the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee, the Seller, the Administrator, the Certificateholder and, to the extent expressly provided herein, the Indenture Trustee and the Noteholders, and nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, shall be construed to give to any other Person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim in the Trust Estate or under or in respect of this Agreement or any covenants, conditions or provisions contained herein.

SECTION 11.4. *Notices* .

(a) Unless otherwise expressly specified or permitted by the terms hereof, all notices shall be in writing and shall be deemed given by facsimile with receipt acknowledged by the recipient thereof or upon receipt personally delivered, delivered by overnight courier or mailed certified mail, return receipt requested, if to the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee, addressed as specified on Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement; or, as to each party, at such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to each other party.

(b) Any notice required or permitted to be given to the Certificateholder shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at the address of the Certificateholder as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to each other party. Any notice so mailed within the time prescribed in this Agreement shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Certificateholder receives such notice.

SECTION 11.5. *Severability* . Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 11.6. *Separate Counterparts* . This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.7. *Successors and Assigns* . All covenants and agreements contained herein shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the Seller, the Owner Trustee and its successors, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and its successors and the Certificateholder and its successors and permitted assigns, all as herein provided. Any request, notice, direction, consent, waiver or other instrument or action by the Certificateholder shall bind the successors and assigns of the Certificateholder.

SECTION 11.8. *No Petition* .

(a) Subject to Section 4.3, each of the Owner Trustee (in its individual capacity and as the Owner Trustee), by entering into this Agreement, the Issuer Delaware Trustee (in its individual capacity and as the Issuer Delaware Trustee), by entering into this Agreement, the Seller, the Certificateholder, by accepting the Certificate, and the Indenture Trustee and each Noteholder or Note Owner by accepting the benefits of this Agreement, hereby covenants and agrees that prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by the Bankruptcy Remote Parties (i) such party shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of, its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party and (ii) such party shall not commence, join or institute against, with any other Person, any proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction.

(b) The Seller's obligations under this Agreement are obligations solely of the Seller and will not constitute a claim against the Seller to the extent that the Seller does not have funds sufficient to make payment of such obligations. In furtherance of and not in derogation of the foregoing, each of the Owner Trustee (in its individual capacity and as the Owner Trustee), by entering into or accepting this agreement, each Certificateholder, by accepting a Certificate, and the Indenture Trustee and each Noteholder or Note Owner, by accepting the benefits of this Agreement, hereby acknowledges and agrees that such Person has no right, title or interest in or to the Other Assets of the Seller. To the extent that, notwithstanding the agreements and provisions contained in the preceding sentence, each of the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, each Noteholder or Note Owner and the Certificateholder either (i) asserts an interest or claim to, or benefit from, Other Assets or (ii) is deemed to have any such interest, claim to, or benefit in or from Other Assets, whether by operation of law, legal process, pursuant to applicable provisions of insolvency laws or otherwise (including by virtue of Section 1111(b) of the Bankruptcy Code or any successor provision having similar effect under the Bankruptcy Code), then such Person further acknowledges and agrees that any such interest, claim or benefit in or from Other Assets is and will be expressly subordinated to the indefeasible payment in full, which, under the terms of the relevant documents relating to the securitization or conveyance of such Other Assets, are entitled to be paid from, entitled to the benefits of, or otherwise secured by such Other Assets (whether or not any such entitlement or security interest is legally perfected or otherwise entitled to a priority of distributions or application under applicable law, including insolvency laws, and whether or not asserted against the Seller), including the payment of post-petition interest on such other obligations and liabilities. This subordination agreement will be deemed a subordination agreement within the meaning of Section 510(a) of the Bankruptcy Code. Each of the Owner Trustee (in its individual capacity and as the Owner Trustee), by entering into or accepting this agreement, each Certificateholder, by accepting a Certificate, and the Indenture Trustee and each Noteholder or Note Owner, by accepting the benefits of this Agreement, hereby further acknowledges and agrees that no adequate remedy at law exists for a breach of this Section and the terms of this Section may be enforced by an action for specific performance. The provisions of this Section will be for the third party benefit of those entitled to rely thereon and will survive the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 11.9. *Headings* . The headings of the various Articles and Sections herein are for convenience of reference only and shall not define or limit any of the terms or provisions hereof.

SECTION 11.10. *Governing Law* . **THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.**

SECTION 11.11. *Waiver of Jury Trial* . To the extent permitted by applicable law, each party hereto irrevocably waives all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Agreement, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.

SECTION 11.12. *Information Requests* . The parties hereto shall provide any information reasonably requested by the Servicer, the Issuer, the Seller or any of their Affiliates at the expense of the Servicer, the Issuer, the Seller or any of their Affiliates, as applicable, in order to comply with or obtain more favorable treatment under any current or future law, rule, regulation, accounting rule or principle.

SECTION 11.13. *Form 10-D and Form 10-K Filings* . So long as the Seller is filing Exchange Act Reports with respect to the Issuer (i) no later than each Payment Date, the Owner Trustee shall notify the Seller of any Form 10-D Disclosure Item with respect to the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee, together with a description of any such Form 10-D Disclosure Item in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Seller and (ii) no later than March 15 of each calendar year, commencing March 15, 2019, the Owner Trustee shall notify the Seller in writing of any affiliations or relationships between the Owner Trustee and any Item 1119 Party or the Issuer Delaware Trustee and any Item 1119 Party; *provided* , that no such notification need be made if the affiliations or relationships are unchanged from those provided in the notification in the prior calendar year.

SECTION 11.14. *Form 8-K Filings* . So long as the Seller is filing Exchange Act Reports with respect to the Issuer, each of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall promptly notify the Seller, but in no event later than five (5) Business Days after its occurrence, of any Reportable Event described in clause (e) of the definition thereof with respect to the Owner Trustee of which a Responsible Officer of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee has actual knowledge (other than a Reportable Event described in clause (e) of the definition thereof as to which the Seller or the Servicer has actual knowledge). A Trustee shall be deemed to have actual knowledge of any such event to the extent that it relates to such Trustee in its individual capacity or any action by such Trustee under this Agreement.

SECTION 11.15. *Information to Be Provided by the Trustees*. (a) Each of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall provide the Seller and the Servicer (each, a “VW Party” and, collectively, the “VW Parties”) with (i) notification, as soon as practicable and in any event within five Business Days, of all demands communicated (other than by a VW Party) to a Responsible Officer of such Trustee for the repurchase or replacement of any Receivable pursuant to Section 2.3 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or Section 3.3 of the Purchase Agreement, as applicable and (ii) promptly upon reasonable written request (which may include electronic communications) by a VW Party, any other information reasonably requested by a VW Party in such Trustees’ possession and that can be provided to the VW Parties without unreasonable effort or expenses to facilitate compliance by the VW Parties with Rule 15Ga-1 under the Exchange Act, and Items 1104(e), 1117, 1119 and 1121(c) of Regulation AB. In no event shall either of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee have (x) any responsibility or liability in connection with any filing required to be made by a securitizer under the Exchange Act or Regulation AB or with any VW Parties’ compliance with the Exchange Act or Regulation AB or (y) any duty or obligation to undertake any investigation or inquiry related to repurchase activity or otherwise to assume any additional duties or responsibilities in respect of the Transaction Documents or the transactions contemplated thereby. In no event shall either of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer Delaware Trustee be deemed to be a “securitizer” as defined in Section 15Ga of the Exchange Act, nor shall it have any responsibility for making any filing to be made by a securitizer under the Exchange Act or Regulation AB. A demand does not include general inquiries, including investor inquiries, regarding asset performance or possible breaches of representations or warranties.

(b) Each of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer Delaware Trustee shall, as promptly as practicable following notice to or discovery by either Trustee of any changes to any information regarding such Trustee as is required for the purpose of compliance with Item 1117 of Regulation AB, provide to the Depositor, in writing, such updated information.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective officers hereunto duly authorized as of the day and year first above written.

Citibank, N.A.,

By: /s/ Louis Piscitelli
Name: Louis Piscitelli
Title: Senior Trust Officer

Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association

By: /s/ Jason Concavage
Name: Jason Concavage
Title: Vice President Trust Officer Citicorp Trust Delaware,
N.A.

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LEASE/LOAN UNDERWRITTEN
FUNDING, LLC

By: /s/ David Rands
Name: David Rands
Title: Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber
Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

FORM OF CERTIFICATE

NUMBER
100% BENEFICIAL INTEREST
R-1

\$[]

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2

CERTIFICATE

Evidencing the 100% beneficial interest in all of the assets of the Issuer (as defined below), which consist primarily of motor vehicle receivables, including motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans that are secured by new and used automobiles, minivans and sport utility vehicles.

(This Certificate does not represent an interest in or obligation of Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, VW Credit, Inc. or any of their respective Affiliates, except to the extent described below.)

THIS CERTIFICATE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE SECURITIES OR "BLUE SKY" LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION, AND MAY NOT BE RESOLD, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE SECURITIES OR "BLUE SKY" LAWS, PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT THERETO.

NEITHER THIS CERTIFICATE NOR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY BE ACQUIRED OR HELD (IN THE INITIAL ACQUISITION OR THROUGH A TRANSFER) BY OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF OR WITH ANY ASSETS OF (A) AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("ERISA") WHICH IS SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (B) A PLAN DESCRIBED BY SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "CODE"), WHICH IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE, (C) ANY ENTITY DEEMED TO HOLD THE PLAN ASSETS OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING BY REASON OF AN EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN'S OR A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN SUCH ENTITY OR (D) ANY GOVERNMENTAL, NON-U.S., OR CHURCH PLAN OR ANY OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR RETIREMENT ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO A LAW THAT IS SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO THE FIDUCIARY PROVISIONS OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE ("SIMILAR LAW").

THIS CERTIFIES THAT [] is the registered owner of a 100% nonassessable, fully-paid beneficial interest in the Trust Estate of VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Issuer") formed by Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as depositor (the "Seller").

The Issuer was created pursuant to a Trust Agreement dated as of October 5, 2018 (as amended and restated by the Amended and Restated Trust Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, the “Trust Agreement”), among the Seller, Citibank, N.A., as owner trustee (the “Owner Trustee”) and Citicorp Trust Delaware, National Association (the “Issuer Delaware Trustee”), a summary of certain of the pertinent provisions of which is set forth below. To the extent not otherwise defined herein, the capitalized terms used herein have the meanings assigned to them in Appendix A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2018, among the Seller, the Issuer, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as indenture trustee, and VW Credit, Inc., as servicer, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

This Certificate is issued under and is subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Trust Agreement, to which Trust Agreement the holder of this Certificate by virtue of the acceptance hereof assents and by which such holder is bound. The provisions and conditions of the Trust Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference as though set forth in their entirety herein.

The holder of this Certificate acknowledges and agrees that its rights to receive distributions in respect of this Certificate are subordinated to the rights of the Noteholders as described in the Indenture, the Sale and Servicing Agreement and the Trust Agreement, as applicable.

THIS CERTIFICATE SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ITS CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

By accepting this Certificate, the Certificateholder hereby covenants and agrees that prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by the Bankruptcy Remote Parties (i) such Person shall not authorize such Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party, and (ii) such Person shall not commence or join with any other Person in commencing any proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction.

By accepting and holding this Certificate (or any interest herein), the holder hereof shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that it is not, and is not purchasing on behalf of, a Benefit Plan or any governmental, non-U.S., or church plan or any other employee benefit plan or retirement arrangement that is subject to Similar Law.

It is the intention of the parties to the Trust Agreement that, solely for income, franchise and value added tax purposes, (i) so long as there is a single Certificateholder, the Issuer will be disregarded as an entity separate from such Certificateholder, and if there is more than one Certificateholder, the Issuer will be treated as a partnership and (ii) the Notes will be characterized as debt. By accepting this Certificate, the Certificateholder agrees to take no action inconsistent with the foregoing intended tax treatment.

By accepting this Certificate, the Certificateholder acknowledges that this Certificate represents the entire beneficial interest in the Issuer only and does not represent interests in or obligations of the Seller, the Servicer, the Administrator, the Owner Trustee, the Indenture Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or any of their respective Affiliates and no recourse may be had against such parties or their assets, except as expressly set forth or contemplated in this Certificate, the Trust Agreement or any other Transaction Document.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Certificate to be duly executed.

Dated: _____

VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST
2018-2

By: Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity, but solely as
Owner Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:

OWNER TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is the Certificate referred to in the within-mentioned Trust Agreement.

Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as
Owner Trustee

By: _____
Authenticating Agent

ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEW AGREEMENT
VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2

as Issuer

and

VW CREDIT, INC.,

as Servicer

and

CLAYTON FIXED INCOME SERVICES LLC,

as Asset Representations Reviewer

Dated as of November 21, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I. USAGE AND DEFINITIONS	1
Section 1.01 Usage and Definitions	1
Section 1.02 Definitions	1
ARTICLE II. ENGAGEMENT; ACCEPTANCE	2
Section 2.01 Engagement; Acceptance	2
Section 2.02 Confirmation of Status	3
ARTICLE III. ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEW PROCESS	3
Section 3.01 Review Notices and Identification of Subject Receivables	3
Section 3.02 Review Materials	3
Section 3.03 Performance of Reviews	4
Section 3.04 Review Report	5
Section 3.05 Review Representatives	5
Section 3.06 Dispute Resolution	6
Section 3.07 Limitations on Review Obligations	6
ARTICLE IV. ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEWER	7
Section 4.01 Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Asset Representations Reviewer	7
Section 4.02 Fees and Expenses	8
ARTICLE V. OTHER MATTERS PERTAINING TO THE ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEWER	9
Section 5.01 Limitation on Liability	9
Section 5.02 Indemnification by Servicer	9
Section 5.03 Indemnification by Asset Representations Reviewer	9
Section 5.04 Inspections of Asset Representations Reviewer	10
Section 5.05 Delegation of Obligations	10
ARTICLE VI. TREATMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	10
Section 6.01 Confidential Information	10
Section 6.02 Personally Identifiable Information	12
ARTICLE VII. REMOVAL, RESIGNATION	14
Section 7.01 Eligibility of the Asset Representations Reviewer	14
Section 7.02 Resignation and Removal of Asset Representations Reviewer	14
Section 7.03 Successor Asset Representations Reviewer	15
Section 7.04 Merger, Consolidation or Succession	15

ARTICLE VIII. OTHER AGREEMENTS	16
Section 8.01 Independence of the Asset Representations Reviewer	16
Section 8.02 No Petition	16
Section 8.03 Limitation of Liability of Owner Trustee	16
Section 8.04 Termination of Agreement	17
ARTICLE IX. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	17
Section 9.01 Amendments	17
Section 9.02 Assignment; Benefit of Agreement; Third Party Beneficiaries	18
Section 9.03 Notices	18
Section 9.04 Governing Law	18
Section 9.05 Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial	19
Section 9.06 No Waiver; Remedies	19
Section 9.07 Severability	19
Section 9.08 Headings	19
Section 9.09 Counterparts	20
Schedule A – Representations and Warranties, Review Materials and Tests	

This ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEW AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”), entered into as of November 21, 2018, by and among VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED TRUST 2018-2, a Delaware statutory trust, as issuer (the “Issuer”), VW CREDIT, INC., a Delaware corporation (“VCI”), as servicer (in such capacity, the “Servicer”) and Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as asset representations reviewer (the “Asset Representations Reviewer”).

WHEREAS, in connection with a securitization transaction sponsored by VCI, VCI sold a pool of Receivables consisting of retail installment sale contracts to Volkswagen Auto Lease/Loan Underwritten Funding, LLC (the “Depositor”), who sold them to the Issuer;

WHEREAS, the Issuer will engage the Asset Representations Reviewer to perform reviews of certain Receivables for compliance with certain representations and warranties made with respect thereto; and

WHEREAS, the Asset Representations Reviewer desires to perform such reviews of Receivables in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

USAGE AND DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Usage and Definitions.

Except as otherwise defined herein or as the context may otherwise require, capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein are defined in Appendix A to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified and in effect, the “Sale and Servicing Agreement”) among the Issuer, the Servicer, the Depositor, as seller, and the Indenture Trustee, which also contains rules as to usage that are applicable herein.

Section 1.02 Definitions.

Whenever used in this Agreement, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

“Annual Fee” has the meaning stated in Section 4.02(a).

“Asset Review” means the completion by the Asset Representations Reviewer of the testing procedures for each Test and for each Subject Receivable as further described in Section 3.03.

“Confidential Information” has the meaning stated in Section 6.01(b).

“Eligible Representations” shall mean those representations identified on Schedule A attached hereto.

“Information Recipients” has the meaning stated in Section 6.01(a).

“Indenture” means the Indenture, dated as of November 21, 2018, between the Issuer and the Indenture Trustee, as the same may be amended, supplemented or modified from time to time.

“Indenture Trustee” means Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as indenture trustee under the Indenture, and any successor thereto.

“Issuer PII” has the meaning stated in Section 6.02(a).

“PII” has the meaning stated in Section 6.02(a).

“Review Fee” has the meaning stated in Section 4.02(b).

“Review Materials” means the documents, data, and other information required for each Test listed under “Documents” in Schedule A.

“Review Notice” means a notice delivered to the Asset Representations Reviewer by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to Section 7.5(b) of the Indenture.

“Review Report” means, for an Asset Review, the report of the Asset Representations Reviewer prepared according to Section 3.04.

“Test” has the meaning stated in Section 3.03(a).

“Test Complete” has the meaning stated in Section 3.03(c).

“Test Fail” has the meaning stated in Section 3.03(a).

“Test Incomplete” has the meaning stated in Section 3.03(a).

“Test Pass” has the meaning stated in Section 3.03(a).

ARTICLE II.

ENGAGEMENT; ACCEPTANCE

Section 2.01 Engagement; Acceptance.

The Issuer hereby engages Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC to act as the Asset Representations Reviewer for the Issuer. Clayton Fixed Income Services LLC accepts the engagement and agrees to perform the obligations of the Asset Representations Reviewer on the terms stated in this Agreement.

Section 2.02 Confirmation of Status.

The parties confirm that the Asset Representations Reviewer is not responsible for (a) reviewing the Receivables for compliance with the representations and warranties under the Transaction Documents, except as described in this Agreement, or (b) determining whether noncompliance with the representations or warranties constitutes a breach of the Transaction Documents.

ARTICLE III.

ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEW PROCESS

Section 3.01 Review Notices and Identification of Subject Receivables.

(a) On receipt of a Review Notice from the Indenture Trustee according to Section 7.5(b) of the Indenture, the Asset Representations Reviewer will start an Asset Review. The Asset Representations Reviewer will not be obligated to start an Asset Review until a Review Notice is received.

(b) Within 10 Business Days after receipt of a Review Notice, the Servicer will deliver to the Asset Representations Reviewer, with a copy to the Indenture Trustee, a list of the Subject Receivables. The Asset Representations Reviewer will not be obligated to start an Asset Review until a Review Notice and the related list of Subject Receivables is received. The Asset Representations Reviewer is not obligated to verify (i) whether the Indenture Trustee properly determined that a Review Notice was required or (ii) the accuracy or completeness of the list of Subject Receivables provided by the Servicer.

Section 3.02 Review Materials.

(a) Access to Review Materials. The Servicer will render reasonable assistance to the Asset Representations Reviewer to facilitate the Asset Review. The Servicer will give the Asset Representations Reviewer access to the Review Materials for all of the Subject Receivables within sixty (60) calendar days after receipt of the Review Notice in one or more of the following ways in the Servicer's reasonable discretion: (i) by electronic posting to a password-protected website to which the Asset Representations Reviewer has access, (ii) by providing originals or photocopies at an office of the Servicer during normal business hours upon reasonable prior written notice in connection with the Asset Review or (iii) in another manner agreed by the Servicer and the Asset Representations Reviewer. The Servicer may redact or remove Personally Identifiable Information from the Review Materials so long as all information in the Review Materials necessary for the Asset Representations Reviewer to complete the Asset Review remains intact and unchanged. The Asset Representations Reviewer shall be entitled to rely in good faith, without independent investigation or verification, that the Review Materials are accurate and complete in all material respects, and not misleading in any material respect.

(b) Missing or Insufficient Review Materials. The Asset Representations Reviewer will review the Review Materials to determine if any Review Materials are missing or insufficient for the Asset Representations Reviewer to perform any Test. If the Asset Representations Reviewer reasonably determines any missing or insufficient Review Materials, the Asset Representations Reviewer will notify the Servicer promptly, and in any event no less than twenty (20) calendar days before completing the Asset Review. The Servicer will use reasonable efforts to provide the Asset Representations Reviewer access to the missing Review Materials or other documents or information to correct the insufficiency within fifteen (15) calendar days. If the missing Review Materials or other documents have not been provided by the Servicer within sixty (60) calendar days, the related Review Report will report a Test Incomplete for each Test that requires use of the missing or insufficient Review Materials.

Section 3.03 Performance of Reviews.

(a) Test Procedures. For an Asset Review, the Asset Representations Reviewer will perform, for each Subject Receivable, the procedures listed under “Procedures to be Performed” in Schedule A for each representation and warranty being tested (each, a “Test”) using the Review Materials listed in Schedule A for each such Test. For each Test and Subject Receivable, the Asset Representations Reviewer will determine in its reasonable judgment if the Test has been satisfied (a “Test Pass”), if the Test has not been satisfied (a “Test Fail”) or if the Test could not be conducted as a result of missing or incomplete Review Materials (a “Test Incomplete”). The Asset Representations Reviewer will use such determination for all Subject Receivables that are subject to the same Test.

(b) Review Period. The Asset Representations Reviewer will complete the Asset Review within sixty (60) calendar days of receiving access to the Review Materials. However, if additional Review Materials are provided to the Asset Representations Reviewer as described in Section 3.02(b), the Asset Review period will be extended for an additional thirty (30) calendar days.

(c) Completion of Review for Certain Subject Receivables. Following the delivery of the list of the Subject Receivables and before the delivery of the Review Report by the Asset Representations Reviewer, the Servicer may notify the Asset Representations Reviewer if a Subject Receivable is paid in full by the Obligor or purchased from the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents. On receipt of such notice, the Asset Representations Reviewer will immediately terminate all Tests of the related Subject Receivable, and the Asset Review of such Subject Receivables will be considered complete (a “Test Complete”). In this case, the related Review Report will indicate a Test Complete for such Subject Receivable and the related reason.

(d) Previously Reviewed Receivables; Duplicative Tests. If any Subject Receivable was included in a prior Asset Review, the Asset Representations Reviewer will not conduct additional Tests on such Subject Receivable, but will include the previously reported Test results in the Review Report for the current Asset Review. If the same Test is required for more than one representation and warranty, the Asset Representations Reviewer will only perform the Test once for each Subject Receivable, but will report the results of the Test for each applicable representation and warranty on the Review Report.

(e) Termination of Review. If an Asset Review is in process and the Notes will be paid in full on the next Payment Date, the Servicer will notify the Asset Representations Reviewer and the Indenture Trustee no less than ten (10) calendar days before that Payment Date. On receipt of such notice, the Asset Representations Reviewer will terminate the Asset Review immediately and will not be obligated to deliver a Review Report.

(f) Review Systems; Personnel. The Asset Representations Reviewer will maintain business process management and/or other systems necessary to ensure that it can perform each Test and, on execution of this Agreement, will load each Test into these systems. The Asset Representations Reviewer will ensure that these systems allow for each Subject Receivable and the related Review Materials to be individually tracked and stored as contemplated by this Agreement. The Asset Representations Reviewer will maintain adequate staff that is properly trained to conduct Asset Reviews as required by this Agreement.

Section 3.04 Review Report.

Within 10 calendar days after the end of the applicable Asset Review period under Section 3.03(b), the Asset Representations Reviewer will deliver to the Issuer, the Servicer, and the Indenture Trustee a Review Report indicating for each Subject Receivable whether there was a Test Pass, Test Incomplete, Test Fail or Test Complete for each related Test. For each Test Fail or Test Complete, the Review Report will indicate the related reason. The Review Report will contain the findings and conclusions of the Asset Representations Reviewer with respect to the Asset Review, and will be included in the Issuer's Form 10-D report for the Collection Period in which the Review Report is received. The Asset Representations Reviewer will ensure that the Review Report does not contain any PII. On reasonable request of the Servicer, the Asset Representations Reviewer will provide additional details on the Test results.

Section 3.05 Review Representatives.

(a) Servicer Representative. The Servicer will designate one or more representatives who will be available to assist the Asset Representations Reviewer in performing the Asset Review, including responding to requests and answering questions from the Asset Representations Reviewer about access to Review Materials on the Servicer's originations, receivables or other systems, obtaining missing or insufficient Review Materials and/or providing clarification of any Review Materials or Tests.

(b) Asset Representations Review Representative. The Asset Representations Reviewer will designate one or more representatives who will be available to the Issuer and the Servicer during the performance of an Asset Review.

(c) Questions About Review. The Asset Representations Reviewer will make appropriate personnel available to respond in writing to written questions or requests for clarification of any Review Report from the Servicer until the earlier of (i) one (1) year after the delivery of the subject Review Report or (ii) the payment in full of the Notes. The Asset Representations Reviewer will not be obligated to respond to questions or requests for clarification from Noteholders or any other Person and will direct such Persons to submit written questions or requests to the Servicer.

Section 3.06 Dispute Resolution.

If a Subject Receivable that was the subject of an Asset Review becomes the subject of a dispute resolution proceeding under Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement, the Asset Representations Reviewer will participate in the dispute resolution proceeding on request of a party to the proceeding. The reasonable out-of-pocket expenses of the Asset Representations Reviewer for its participation in any dispute resolution proceeding will be considered expenses of the Requesting Party for the dispute resolution and will be paid by a party to the dispute resolution as determined by the mediator or arbitrator for the dispute resolution according to Section 9.24 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement. If not paid by a party to the dispute resolution, the expenses will be reimbursed according to Section 4.02(c) of this Agreement.

Section 3.07 Limitations on Review Obligations.

(a) Review Process Limitations. The Asset Representations Reviewer will have no obligation (i) to determine whether a Delinquency Trigger has occurred or whether the required percentage of Noteholders has voted to direct an Asset Review under the Indenture, (ii) to determine which Receivables are subject to an Asset Review, (iii) to obtain or confirm the validity of the Review Materials, (iv) to obtain missing or insufficient Review Materials except as specifically described herein, (v) to take any action or cause any other party to take any action under any of the Transaction Documents to enforce any remedies for breaches of representations or warranties about the Subject Receivables, (vi) to determine the reason for the delinquency of any Subject Receivable, the creditworthiness of any Obligor, the overall quality of any Subject Receivable, or the compliance by the Servicer with its covenants with respect to the servicing of any Subject Receivable, or (vii) to establish cause, materiality, or recourse for any failed Test.

(b) Maintenance of Review Materials. The Asset Representations Reviewer will maintain copies of any Review Materials, Review Reports and other documents relating to an Asset Review, including internal correspondence and work papers, until the earlier of (i) two (2) years after the delivery of any Review Report or (ii) the repayment of the Notes in full.

ARTICLE IV.

ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEWER

Section 4.01 Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Asset Representations Reviewer.

The Asset Representations Reviewer hereby makes the following representations, warranties and covenants as of the Closing Date:

(a) Organization and Qualification. The Asset Representations Reviewer is duly organized and validly existing as a limited liability company in good standing under the laws of State of Delaware. The Asset Representations Reviewer is qualified as a foreign limited liability company in good standing and has obtained all necessary licenses and approvals in all jurisdictions in which the ownership or lease of its properties or the conduct of its activities requires the qualification, license or approval, unless the failure to obtain the qualifications, licenses or approvals would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Asset Representations Reviewer's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

(b) Power, Authority and Enforceability. The Asset Representations Reviewer has the power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Asset Representations Reviewer has authorized the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. This Agreement is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Asset Representations Reviewer enforceable against the Asset Representations Reviewer, except as may be limited by insolvency, bankruptcy, reorganization or other laws relating to the enforcement of creditors' rights or by general equitable principles.

(c) No Conflicts and No Violation. The completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the performance of the Asset Representations Reviewer's obligations under this Agreement will not (i) conflict with, or be a breach or default under, any indenture, loan agreement, guarantee or similar document under which the Asset Representations Reviewer is a debtor or guarantor, (ii) result in the creation or imposition of a Lien on the properties or assets of the Asset Representations Reviewer under the terms of any indenture, loan agreement, guarantee or similar document, (iii) violate the organizational documents of the Asset Representations Reviewer or (iv) violate a law or, to the Asset Representations Reviewer's knowledge, an order, rule or regulation of a federal or State court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Asset Representations Reviewer or its property that applies to the Asset Representations Reviewer, which, in each case, would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Asset Representations Reviewer's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

(d) No Proceedings. To the Asset Representations Reviewer's knowledge, there are no proceedings or investigations pending or threatened in writing before a federal or State court, regulatory body, administrative agency or other governmental instrumentality having jurisdiction over the Asset Representations Reviewer or its properties (i) asserting the invalidity of this Agreement, (ii) seeking to prevent the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or (iii) seeking any determination or ruling that would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Asset Representations Reviewer's ability to perform its obligations under, or the validity or enforceability of, this Agreement.

(e) Eligibility. The Asset Representations Reviewer meets the eligibility requirements in Section 7.01, and will notify the Issuer and the Servicer promptly if it no longer meets, or reasonably expects that it will no longer meet, the eligibility requirements in Section 5.01.

Section 4.02 Fees and Expenses.

(a) Annual Fee. The Servicer will pay the Asset Representations Reviewer, as compensation for its activities under this Agreement, an annual fee of \$5,000.00 (the "Annual Fee"). The Annual Fee will be payable by the Servicer on the Closing Date and on each anniversary thereof until this Agreement is terminated; provided, that in the year in which all Notes are paid in full, the Annual Fee shall be reduced pro rata by an amount equal to the days of the year in which the Notes are no longer outstanding.

(b) Review Fee. Following the completion of an Asset Review and the delivery of the related Review Report pursuant to Section 3.04, or the termination of an Asset Review according to Section 3.03(e), and the delivery to the Indenture Trustee and the Servicer of a detailed invoice, the Asset Representations Reviewer will be entitled to a fee of \$200.00 for each Subject Receivable for which the Asset Review was started (the "Review Fee"). However, no Review Fee will be charged for any Subject Receivable which was included in a prior Asset Review or for which no Tests were completed prior to the Asset Representations Reviewer being notified of a termination of the Asset Review according to Section 3.03(e) or due to missing or insufficient Review Materials under Section 3.02(b).

(c) Dispute Resolution Expenses. If the Asset Representations Reviewer participates in a dispute resolution proceeding under Section 3.06 of this Agreement and its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses for participating in the proceeding are not paid by a party to the dispute resolution within ninety (90) days after the end of the proceeding, the Servicer will reimburse the Asset Representations Reviewer for such expenses upon receipt of a detailed invoice.

(d) Reimbursement of Expenses. The Servicer shall reimburse the Asset Representations Reviewer for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred or made by it, in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses, disbursements and advances of the Asset Representations Reviewer's agents, counsel, accountants and experts.

(e) Payment of Invoices. The Asset Representations Reviewer will issue invoices to the Servicer at the notices address set forth in Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement and Servicer shall pay all invoices submitted by the Asset Representations Reviewer within thirty (30) days following the receipt by the Servicer. Any amounts payable by the Servicer to the Asset Representations Reviewer pursuant to this Agreement that have been outstanding for at least thirty (30) days shall be paid on the Payment Date related to the Collection Period in which such 30th day occurs, in accordance with Section 4.4 of the Sale and Servicing Agreement or Section 5.4(b) of the Indenture, as applicable.

ARTICLE V.

OTHER MATTERS PERTAINING TO THE ASSET REPRESENTATIONS REVIEWER

Section 5.01 Limitation on Liability.

The Asset Representations Reviewer will not be liable to any Person for any action taken, or not taken, in good faith under this Agreement or for errors in judgment. However, the Asset Representations Reviewer will be liable for its willful misconduct, bad faith, breach of this Agreement or negligence in performing its obligations under this Agreement. In no event will the Asset Representations Reviewer be liable for special, indirect or consequential losses or damages (including lost profit), even if the Asset Representations Reviewer has been advised of the likelihood of the loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

Section 5.02 Indemnification by Servicer.

The Servicer shall indemnify the Asset Representations Reviewer against any and all loss, liability or expense (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by it in connection with the administration of this Agreement and the performance of its duties hereunder. The Asset Representations Reviewer shall notify the Servicer promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Asset Representations Reviewer to so notify the Servicer shall not relieve the Servicer of its obligations hereunder. The Servicer shall defend any such claim, and the Asset Representations Reviewer may have separate counsel and the Servicer shall pay the fees and expenses of such counsel. The Servicer shall not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss, liability or expense incurred by the Asset Representations Reviewer arising out of or resulting from the Asset Representations Reviewer's own bad faith, negligence, willful misfeasance or breach of this Agreement. The Servicer's obligations under this Section 5.02 will survive the termination of this Agreement, the termination of the Issuer and the resignation or removal of the Asset Representations Reviewer.

Section 5.03 Indemnification by Asset Representations Reviewer.

The Asset Representations Reviewer will indemnify each of the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Administrator, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Indenture Trustee and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents for all fees, expenses, losses, damages and liabilities resulting from (a) the willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence of the Asset Representations Reviewer in performing its obligations under this Agreement and (b) the Asset Representations Reviewer's breach of any of its representations or warranties in this Agreement. The Asset Representations Reviewer's obligations under this Section 5.03 will survive the termination of this Agreement, the termination of the Issuer and the resignation or removal of the Asset Representations Reviewer.

Section 5.04 Inspections of Asset Representations Reviewer.

The Asset Representations Reviewer agrees that, with reasonable advance notice not more than once during any year, it will permit authorized representatives of the Issuer or the Servicer, during the Asset Representations Reviewer's normal business hours, to examine and review the books of account, records, reports and other documents and materials of the Asset Representations Reviewer relating to (a) the performance of the Asset Representations Reviewer's obligations under this Agreement, (b) payments of fees and expenses of the Asset Representations Reviewer for its performance and (c) a claim made by the Asset Representations Reviewer under this Agreement. In addition, the Asset Representations Reviewer will permit the Issuer's or the Servicer's representatives to make copies and extracts of any of those documents and to discuss them with the Asset Representations Reviewer's officers and employees. Each of the Issuer and the Servicer will, and will cause its authorized representatives to, hold in confidence the information except if disclosure may be required by law or if the Issuer or the Servicer reasonably determines that it is required to make the disclosure under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents. The Asset Representations Reviewer will maintain all relevant books, records, reports and other documents and materials for a period of at least two years after the termination of its obligations under this Agreement.

Section 5.05 Delegation of Obligations.

The Asset Representations Reviewer may not delegate or subcontract its obligations under this Agreement to any Person without the consent of the Issuer and the Servicer.

ARTICLE VI.

TREATMENT OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Section 6.01 Confidential Information.

(a) Treatment. The Asset Representations Reviewer agrees to hold and treat Confidential Information given to it under this Agreement in confidence and under the terms and conditions of this Article VI, and will implement and maintain safeguards to further assure the confidentiality of the Confidential Information. The Confidential Information will not, without the prior consent of the Issuer and the Servicer, be disclosed or used by the Asset Representations Reviewer, or its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives or affiliates, including legal counsel (collectively, the "Information Recipients") other than for the purposes of performing Reviews of Subject Receivables or performing its obligations under this Agreement. The Asset Representations Reviewer agrees that it will not, and will cause its Affiliates to not (i) purchase or sell securities issued by VCI or its Affiliates or special purpose entities on the basis of Confidential Information or (ii) use the Confidential Information for the preparation of research reports, newsletters or other publications or similar communications.

(b) Definition. “Confidential Information” means oral, written and electronic materials (irrespective of its source or form of communication) furnished before, on or after the date of this Agreement to the Asset Representations Reviewer for the purposes contemplated by this Agreement, including:

- (i) lists of Subject Receivables and any related Review Materials;
- (ii) origination and servicing guidelines, policies and procedures, and form contracts; and
- (iii) notes, analyses, compilations, studies or other documents or records prepared by the Servicer, which contain information supplied by or on behalf of the Servicer or its representatives.

However, Confidential Information will not include information that (A) is or becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of disclosure by the Information Recipients, (B) was available to, or becomes available to, the Information Recipients on a non-confidential basis from a Person or entity other than the Issuer or the Servicer before its disclosure to the Information Recipients who, to the knowledge of the Information Recipient is not bound by a confidentiality agreement with the Issuer or the Servicer and is not prohibited from transmitting the information to the Information Recipients, (C) is independently developed by the Information Recipients without the use of the Confidential Information, as shown by the Information Recipients’ files and records or other evidence in the Information Recipients’ possession or (D) the Issuer or the Servicer provides permission to the applicable Information Recipients to release.

(c) Protection. The Asset Representations Reviewer will use best efforts to protect the secrecy of and avoid disclosure and unauthorized use of Confidential Information, including those measures that it takes to protect its own confidential information and not less than a reasonable standard of care. The Asset Representations Reviewer acknowledges that Personally Identifiable Information is also subject to the additional requirements in Section 6.02.

(d) Disclosure. If the Asset Representations Reviewer is required by applicable law, regulation, rule or order issued by an administrative, governmental, regulatory or judicial authority to disclose part of the Confidential Information, it may disclose the Confidential Information. However, before a required disclosure, the Asset Representations Reviewer, if permitted by law, regulation, rule or order, will use its reasonable efforts to provide the Issuer and the Servicer with notice of the requirement and will cooperate, at the Servicer’s expense, in the Issuer’s and the Servicer’s pursuit of a proper protective order or other relief for the disclosure of the Confidential Information. If the Issuer or the Servicer is unable to obtain a protective order or other proper remedy by the date that the information is required to be disclosed, the Asset Representations Reviewer will disclose only that part of the Confidential Information that it is advised by its legal counsel it is legally required to disclose.

(e) Responsibility for Information Recipients. The Asset Representations Reviewer will be responsible for a breach of this Section 6.01 by its Information Recipients.

(f) Violation. The Asset Representations Reviewer agrees that a violation of this Agreement may cause irreparable injury to the Issuer and the Servicer and the Issuer and the Servicer may seek injunctive relief in addition to legal remedies. If an action is initiated by the Issuer or the Servicer to enforce this Section 6.01, the prevailing party will be reimbursed for its fees and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred for the enforcement.

Section 6.02 Personally Identifiable Information.

(a) Definitions. “Personally Identifiable Information” or “PII” means information in any format about an identifiable individual, including, name, address, phone number, e-mail address, account number(s), identification number(s), vehicle identification number or “VIN,” any other actual or assigned attribute associated with or identifiable to an individual and any information that when used separately or in combination with other information could identify an individual. “Issuer PII” means PII furnished by the Issuer, the Servicer or their Affiliates to the Asset Representations Reviewer and PII developed or otherwise collected or acquired by the Asset Representations Reviewer in performing its obligations under this Agreement.

(b) Use of Issuer PII. The Issuer does not grant the Asset Representations Reviewer any rights to Issuer PII except as provided in this Agreement. The Asset Representations Reviewer will use Issuer PII only to perform its obligations under this Agreement or as specifically directed in writing by the Issuer and will only reproduce Issuer PII to the extent necessary for these purposes. The Asset Representations Reviewer must comply with all laws applicable to PII, Issuer PII and the Asset Representations Reviewer's business, including any legally required codes of conduct, including those relating to privacy, security and data protection. The Asset Representations Reviewer will protect and secure Issuer PII. The Asset Representations Reviewer will implement privacy or data protection policies and procedures that comply with applicable law and this Agreement. The Asset Representations Reviewer will implement and maintain reasonable and appropriate practices, procedures and systems, including administrative, technical and physical safeguards to (i) protect the security, confidentiality and integrity of Issuer PII, (ii) ensure against anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of Issuer PII, (iii) protect against unauthorized access to or use of Issuer PII and (iv) otherwise comply with its obligations under this Agreement. These safeguards include a written data security plan, employee training, information access controls, restricted disclosures, systems protections (e.g., intrusion protection, data storage protection and data transmission protection) and physical security measures.

(c) Additional Limitations. In addition to the use and protection requirements described in Section 6.02(b), the Asset Representations Reviewer's disclosure of Issuer PII is also subject to the following requirements:

(i) The Asset Representations Reviewer will not disclose Issuer PII to its personnel or allow its personnel access to Issuer PII except (A) for the Asset Representations Reviewer personnel who require Issuer PII to perform an Asset Review, (B) with the prior consent of the Issuer or (C) as required by applicable law. When

permitted, the disclosure of or access to Issuer PII will be limited to the specific information necessary for the individual to complete the assigned task. The Asset Representations Reviewer will inform personnel with access to Issuer PII of the confidentiality requirements in this Agreement and train its personnel with access to Issuer PII on the proper use and protection of Issuer PII.

(ii) The Asset Representations Reviewer will not sell, disclose, provide or exchange Issuer PII with or to any third party without the prior consent of the Issuer.

(d) Notice of Breach. The Asset Representations Reviewer will notify the Issuer promptly in the event of an actual or reasonably suspected security breach, unauthorized access, misappropriation or other compromise of the security, confidentiality or integrity of Issuer PII and, where applicable, immediately take action to prevent any further breach.

(e) Return or Disposal of Issuer PII. Except where return or disposal is prohibited by applicable law, promptly on the earlier of the completion of the Asset Review or the request of the Issuer, all Issuer PII in any medium in the Asset Representations Reviewer's possession or under its control will be (i) destroyed in a manner that prevents its recovery or restoration or (ii) if so directed by the Issuer, returned to the Issuer without the Asset Representations Reviewer retaining any actual or recoverable copies, in both cases, without charge to the Issuer. Where the Asset Representations Reviewer retains Issuer PII, the Asset Representations Reviewer will limit the Asset Representations Reviewer's further use or disclosure of Issuer PII to that required by applicable law.

(f) Compliance; Modification. The Asset Representations Reviewer will cooperate with and provide information to the Issuer regarding the Asset Representations Reviewer's compliance with this Section 6.02. The Asset Representations Reviewer and the Issuer agree to modify this Section 6.02 as necessary for either party to comply with applicable law.

(g) Audit of Asset Representations Reviewer. The Asset Representations Reviewer will permit the Issuer and its authorized representatives to audit the Asset Representations Reviewer's compliance with this Section 6.02 during the Asset Representations Reviewer's normal business hours on reasonable advance notice to the Asset Representations Reviewer, and not more than once during any year unless circumstances necessitate additional audits. The Issuer agrees to make reasonable efforts to schedule any audit described in this Section 6.02 with the inspections described in Section 5.04. The Asset Representations Reviewer will also permit the Issuer and its authorized representatives during normal business hours on reasonable advance notice to audit any service providers used by the Asset Representations Reviewer to fulfill the Asset Representations Reviewer's obligations under this Agreement.

(h) Affiliates and Third Parties. If the Asset Representations Reviewer processes the PII of the Issuer's Affiliates or a third party when performing an Asset Review, and if such Affiliate or third party is identified to the Asset Representations Reviewer, such Affiliate or third party is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Section 6.02, and this Agreement is intended to benefit the Affiliate or third party. The Affiliate or third party may enforce the PII related terms of this Section 6.02 against the Asset Representations Reviewer as if each were a signatory to this Agreement.

ARTICLE VII.

REMOVAL, RESIGNATION

Section 7.01 Eligibility of the Asset Representations Reviewer.

The Asset Representations Reviewer must be a Person who (a) is not Affiliated with VCI, the Depositor, the Servicer, the Indenture Trustee, the Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee or any of their Affiliates and (b) was not, and is not Affiliated with a Person that was, engaged by the Sponsor or any underwriter to perform any due diligence on the Receivables prior to the Closing Date.

Section 7.02 Resignation and Removal of Asset Representations Reviewer.

(a) No Resignation. The Asset Representations Reviewer will not resign as Asset Representations Reviewer except if (i) the Asset Representations Reviewer no longer meets the eligibility requirements in Section 7.01 or (ii) the Asset Representations Reviewer has determined that the performance of its duties under this Agreement is no longer permissible under applicable law and there is no reasonable action that it could take to make the performance of its obligations under this Agreement permitted under applicable law. Upon the occurrence of one of the foregoing events, the Asset Representations Reviewer shall promptly resign and the Servicer shall appoint a successor Asset Representations Reviewer. The Asset Representations Reviewer will deliver a notice of its resignation to the Issuer and the Servicer, and an Opinion of Counsel supporting its determination.

(b) Removal. If any of the following events occur, the Servicer, by notice to the Asset Representations Reviewer and the Issuer, may remove the Asset Representations Reviewer and terminate its rights and obligations under this Agreement:

- (i) the Asset Representations Reviewer no longer meets the eligibility requirements in Section 7.01;
- (ii) the Asset Representations Reviewer breaches of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or obligations in this Agreement; or
- (iii) a Bankruptcy Event of the Asset Representations Reviewer occurs.

(c) Notice of Resignation or Removal. The Issuer will notify the Servicer, the Owner Trustee and the Indenture Trustee of any resignation or removal of the Asset Representations Reviewer.

(d) Continue to Perform After Resignation or Removal. No resignation or removal of the Asset Representations Reviewer will be effective, and the Asset Representations Reviewer will continue to perform its obligations under this Agreement, until a successor Asset Representations Reviewer has accepted its engagement according to Section 7.03(b).

Section 7.03 Successor Asset Representations Reviewer.

(a) Engagement of Successor Asset Representations Reviewer. Following the resignation or removal of the Asset Representations Reviewer, the Servicer will engage a successor Asset Representations Reviewer who meets the eligibility requirements of Section 7.01.

(b) Effectiveness of Resignation or Removal. No resignation or removal of the Asset Representations Reviewer will be effective until the successor Asset Representations Reviewer has executed and delivered to the Issuer and the Servicer an agreement accepting its engagement and agreeing to perform the obligations of the Asset Representations Reviewer under this Agreement or entering into a new agreement with the Issuer and the Servicer on substantially the same terms as this Agreement.

(c) Transition and Expenses. If the Asset Representations Reviewer resigns or is removed, the Asset Representations Reviewer will cooperate with the Issuer and the Servicer and take all actions reasonably requested to assist the Issuer in making an orderly transition of the Asset Representations Reviewer's rights and obligations under this Agreement to the successor Asset Representations Reviewer. The Asset Representations Reviewer will pay the reasonable expenses of transitioning the Asset Representations Reviewer's obligations under this Agreement and preparing the successor Asset Representations Reviewer to take on the obligations on receipt of an invoice with reasonable detail of the expenses from the Issuer and the Servicer or the successor Asset Representations Reviewer.

Section 7.04 Merger, Consolidation or Succession.

Any Person (a) into which the Asset Representations Reviewer is merged or consolidated, (b) resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Asset Representations Reviewer is a party or (c) succeeding to the business of the Asset Representations Reviewer, if that Person meets the eligibility requirements in Section 7.01, will be the successor to the Asset Representations Reviewer under this Agreement. Such Person will execute and deliver to the Issuer and the Servicer an agreement to assume the Asset Representations Reviewer's obligations under this Agreement (unless the assumption happens by operation of law).

ARTICLE VIII.

OTHER AGREEMENTS

Section 8.01 Independence of the Asset Representations Reviewer.

The Asset Representations Reviewer will be an independent contractor and will not be subject to the supervision of, or deemed to be the agent of, the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee for the manner in which it accomplishes the performance of its obligations under this Agreement. None of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee shall be responsible for monitoring the performance of the Asset Representations Reviewer or liable to any Person for the failure of the Asset Representations Reviewer to perform its obligations hereunder. Unless authorized by the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee, respectively, the Asset Representations Reviewer will have no authority to act for or represent the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee and will not be considered an agent of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee. Nothing in this Agreement will make the Asset Representations Reviewer and either of the Issuer, the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee members of any partnership, joint venture or other separate entity or impose any liability as such on any of them.

Section 8.02 No Petition.

Each party hereto agrees that, prior to the date which is one year and one day after payment in full of all obligations of each Bankruptcy Remote Party in respect of all securities issued by any Bankruptcy Remote Party (a) such party hereto shall not authorize any Bankruptcy Remote Party to commence a voluntary winding-up or other voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction or seeking the appointment of an administrator, a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official with respect to such Bankruptcy Remote Party or any substantial part of its property or to consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against such Bankruptcy Remote Party, or to make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors generally, any party hereto or any other creditor of such Bankruptcy Remote Party, and (b) such party shall not commence or join with any other Person in commencing any proceeding against such Bankruptcy Remote Party under any bankruptcy, reorganization, liquidation or insolvency law or statute now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction. This Section 8.02 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

Section 8.03 Limitation of Liability of Owner Trustee.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, (a) this Agreement has been executed and delivered by Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity but solely as Owner Trustee (b) each of the representations, undertakings and agreements herein made on the part of the Owner Trustee and the Issuer is made and intended not as personal representations, undertakings and agreements by Citibank, N.A. but is made and intended for the purpose of

binding only the Issuer, (c) nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating any liability on Citibank, N.A., individually or personally, to perform any covenant either expressed or implied contained herein of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived by the parties hereto and by any Person claiming by, through or under the parties hereto, (d) Citibank, N.A. has made no investigation as to the accuracy or completeness of any representations and warranties made by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer in this Agreement and (e) under no circumstances shall Citibank, N.A. be personally liable for the payment of any indebtedness or expenses of the Owner Trustee or the Issuer or be liable for the breach or failure of any obligation, representation, warranty or covenant made or undertaken by the Owner Trustee or the Issuer under Agreement or any other related documents. For the purposes of this Agreement, in the performance of its duties or obligations hereunder, the Owner Trustee shall be subject to, and entitled to the benefits of, the terms and provisions of Articles VI, VII and VIII of the Trust Agreement.

Section 8.04 Termination of Agreement.

This Agreement will terminate, except for the obligations under Article VI and Sections 5.02 and 5.03, on the earlier of (a) the payment in full of all outstanding Notes and the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and (b) the date the Issuer is terminated under the Trust Agreement.

ARTICLE IX.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 9.01 Amendments.

(a) Any term or provision of this Agreement may be amended by the Servicer and the Asset Representations Reviewer without the consent of the Indenture Trustee, any Noteholder, the Issuer, the Owner Trustee or any other Person subject to the satisfaction of one of the following conditions:

- (i) the Servicer delivers an Opinion of Counsel to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders;
- (ii) the Servicer delivers an Officer's Certificate to the Indenture Trustee to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Noteholders; or
- (iii) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the Servicer notifies the Indenture Trustee in writing that the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment;

provided, that no amendment pursuant to this Section 9.01 shall be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the Indenture Trustee or the Owner Trustee without the prior written consent of such Person.

(b) This Agreement may also be amended from time to time by the Servicer and the Asset Representations Reviewer with the consent of the Holders of Notes evidencing not less than a majority of the aggregate principal balance of the Outstanding Notes for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Agreement or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Noteholders. It will not be necessary for the consent of Noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or consent, but it will be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof. The manner of obtaining such consents (and any other consents of Noteholders provided for in this Agreement) and of evidencing the authorization of the execution thereof by Noteholders will be subject to such reasonable requirements as the Indenture Trustee may prescribe, including the establishment of record dates pursuant to the Note Depository Agreement.

Section 9.02 Assignment; Benefit of Agreement; Third Party Beneficiaries.

(a) Assignment. Except as stated in Section 7.04, this Agreement may not be assigned by the Asset Representations Reviewer without the consent of the Issuer and the Servicer.

(b) Benefit of Agreement; Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is for the benefit of and will be binding on the parties and their permitted successors and assigns. The Owner Trustee, the Issuer Delaware Trustee and the Indenture Trustee, for the benefit of the Noteholders, will be third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement and may enforce this Agreement against the Asset Representations Reviewer and the Servicer. No other Person will have any right or obligation under this Agreement.

Section 9.03 Notices.

All demands, notices and communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered or mailed by registered or certified first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, hand delivery, prepaid courier service, via electronic mail, or by facsimile and addressed in each case as specified on Schedule II to the Sale and Servicing Agreement, or at such other address as shall be designated by any of the specified addressees in a written notice to the other parties hereto.

Section 9.04 Governing Law.

THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL, SUBSTANTIVE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO THE RULES THEREOF RELATING TO CONFLICTS OF LAW, OTHER THAN SECTIONS 5-1401 AND 5-1402 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATIONS LAW, AND THE OBLIGATIONS, RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER SHALL BE DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUCH LAWS.

Section 9.05 Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial.

Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

(a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any documents executed and delivered in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the nonexclusive general jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York, the courts of the United States of America for the Southern District of New York and appellate courts from any thereof;

(b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought and maintained in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same;

(c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such Person at its address determined in accordance with Section 9.03;

(d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction; and to the extent permitted by applicable law, each party hereto irrevocably waives all right of trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim based on, or arising out of, under or in connection with this Agreement, any other Transaction Document, or any matter arising hereunder or thereunder.

Section 9.06 No Waiver; Remedies.

No party's failure or delay in exercising a power, right or remedy under this Agreement will operate as a waiver. No single or partial exercise of a power, right or remedy will preclude any other or further exercise of the power, right or remedy or the exercise of any other power, right or remedy. The powers, rights and remedies under this Agreement are in addition to any powers, rights and remedies under law.

Section 9.07 Severability.

If a part of this Agreement is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then it will be deemed severable from the remaining Agreement and will not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining Agreement.

Section 9.08 Headings.

The headings in this Agreement are included for convenience and will not affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

Section 9.09 Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts. Each counterpart will be an original and all counterparts will together be one document.

[Remainder of Page Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer, the Servicer, and the Asset Representations Reviewer have caused their names to be signed hereto by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

**VOLKSWAGEN AUTO LOAN ENHANCED
TRUST 2018-2** , as Issuer

By: Citibank, N.A., not in its individual capacity, but solely
as Owner Trustee

By: /s/ Louis Piscitelli

Name: Louis Piscitelli
Title: Senior Trust Officer

VW CREDIT, INC. ,
as Servicer

By: /s/ David Rands

Name: David Rands
Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Jens Schreiber

Name: Jens Schreiber
Title: Treasurer

CLAYTON FIXED INCOME SERVICES LLC ,
as Asset Representations Reviewer

By: /s/ Robert Harris

Name: Robert Harris
Title: Secretary

Schedule A

Representations and Warranties, Review Materials and Tests

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, REVIEW MATERIALS AND TESTS**Characteristics of Receivables (a)**: Each Receivable:

- (i) has been fully executed by the Obligor thereto;
- (ii) has either (A) been originated by a Dealer located in the United States to finance the sale by a Dealer of the related Financed Vehicle and has been purchased by the Originator or (B) has been originated or acquired by the Originator;
- (iii) as of the Closing Date is secured by a first priority perfected security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator, as secured party, or all necessary actions have been commenced that would result in a first priority validly perfected security interest in the Financed Vehicle in favor of the Originator, as secured party;
- (iv) contains provisions that permit the repossession and sale of the Financed Vehicle upon a default under the Receivable by the Obligor;
- (v) provided, at origination, for level monthly payments which fully amortize the initial Outstanding Principal Balance over the original term; *provided*, that the amount of the first and last payments may be different but in no event more than three times the level monthly payment;
- (vi) provides for interest at the Contract Rate specified in the Schedule of Receivables; and
- (vii) was denominated in Dollars.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract
- (ii) Title documents
- (iii) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Fully Executed
 - (A) Confirm there is a signature of the appropriate Obligor on the contract.
- (ii) Origination of Receivable
 - (A) Confirm the Receivable was either originated by a Dealer or Originator or acquired by the Originator.
 - (B) If originated by a Dealer, confirm the Dealer's address is in the United States.
 - (C) If originated by a Dealer, confirm the Receivable was assigned by the Dealer to the Originator.
- (iii) First Priority Interest

-
- (A) Confirm the contract contains language regarding the creation of an enforceable security interest.
 - (B) Confirm that a Certificate of Title lists the Depositor as primary lienholder or that an application for a Certificate of Title has been filed in the applicable state listing the Depositor as primary lienholder.
 - (C) Confirm that the Obligor's name, or an acceptable variation thereof, on the contract matches the name on the title documents.
 - (D) Confirm that the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) on the contract matches the VIN on the title documents.
 - (E) Confirm the Receivable is listed on the Schedule of Receivables.
- (iv) Repossession
- (A) Observe the contract and confirm it contains provisions that permit the repossession and sale of the Financed Vehicle upon a default under the Receivable by the Obligor.
- (v) Payment Schedule Structure
- (A) Confirm all payments are equivalent with the possible exception of the first and last month's payments which may differ by no more than three times the amount of the level monthly payment.
 - (B) Confirm that the number of payments and the amount of payments, together with any first and last month's payment (if applicable), equals the Total of the Payments as stated within the Truth and Lending section of the contract.
- (vi) Contract Rate
- (A) Review the system screenprint and confirm the Contract Rate matches the Contract Rate in the Schedule of Receivables.
- (vii) Dollar Denomination
- (A) Review the retail contract and confirm the amount is denominated in Dollars.
- (viii) If steps (i) through (vii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Individual Characteristics (b): Each Receivable has the following individual characteristics as of the Cut-Off Date:

- (i) each Receivable is secured by a new or used automobile, minivan or sport utility vehicle;
- (ii) each Receivable has a Contract Rate of no less than 0.00%;
- (iii) each Receivable had an original term to maturity of not more than 72 months and not less than 12 months and each Receivable has a remaining term to maturity, as of the Cut-Off Date, of 3 months or more;

- (iv) each Receivable has an Outstanding Principal Balance as of the Cut-Off Date of greater than or equal to \$1,000.70;
- (v) no Receivable has a scheduled maturity date later than July 28, 2024;
- (vi) no Receivable was more than 30 days past due as of the Cut-Off Date;
- (vii) as of the Cut-Off Date, no Receivable was noted in the records of VCI or the Servicer as being the subject of any pending bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding;
- (viii) no Receivable is subject to a force-placed Insurance Policy on the related Financed Vehicle; and
- (ix) each Receivable is a Simple Interest Receivable.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract
- (ii) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Financed Vehicle
 - (A) Review the contract and confirm that the Financed Vehicle is new or used automobile, minivan or sport utility vehicle.
- (ii) Contract Rate
 - (A) Review the system screenprint and confirm the Contract Rate is not less than the minimum allowable Contract Rate.
- (iii) Original Term
 - (A) Review the contract and confirm the number of payments (including first and last payments) does not exceed the maximum allowable contract term of no more than 72 months.
 - (B) Review the system screenprint and confirm that the remaining term of the contract is within the allowable limits of no less than 12 months.
 - (C) Review the system screenprint and confirm that, as of the Cut-Off Date, the remaining term to maturity of the contract is no less than 3 months.
- (iv) Remaining Balance
 - (A) Review the system screenprint and confirm that the unpaid balance as of the Cut-Off Date is not less than the minimum allowable Outstanding Principal Balance.
- (v) maturity date
 - (A) Review the system screenprint and confirm that the Receivable has a maturity date on or before July 28, 2024.
- (vi) Delinquency Status

- (A) Review the system screenprint and confirm that the Receivable is not more than 30 days past due as of the Cut-Off Date.
- (vii) Bankruptcy and Insolvency
 - (A) Verify through the system screenprint that there is no evidence the Receivable is the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding.
- (viii) Force Place Insurance
 - (A) Verify through the system screenprint that the Receivable did not have a force-placed Insurance Policy.
- (ix) Interest Method
 - (A) Review the contract and confirm that the Receivable is amortized using the Simple Interest Method.
- (x) If steps (i) through (ix) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Compliance with Law (c): The Receivable complied, at the time it was originated or made, in all material respects with all requirements of law in effect at that time and applicable to such Receivable.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract
- (ii) List of approved contract forms
- (iii) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Observe the contract and confirm the form number and revision date are on the list of approved contract Forms.
- (ii) Confirm the following disclosures are included in the contract:
 - (A) Prepayment disclosure
 - (B) Late payment policy including the late charge amount (or calculation)
 - (C) Security interest disclosure
 - (D) Contract reference
 - (E) Insurance requirements
- (iii) Review the system screenprint and confirm that there is no evidence of any judgment against VCI indicating that the contract was originated in violation of applicable law.
- (iv) Review the system screenprint and confirm that there is no evidence of any Obligor(s) alleging non-compliance.

-
- (v) If steps (i) through (iv) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Binding Obligation (d): The Receivable constitutes the legal and binding payment obligation in writing of the Obligor, enforceable by the holder thereof in all material respects, subject as to enforcement, to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation or other laws and equitable principles, consumer protection laws and the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract
- (ii) List of approved forms

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Confirm that the contract form number and revision date are on the list of approved contract forms.
- (ii) Confirm that the Obligor(s) signed the contract.
- (iii) If steps (i) and (ii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Receivable in Force (e): As of the Cut-Off Date, neither VCI's nor the Servicer's records related to the Receivable indicate that the Receivable has been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded or that the related Financed Vehicle been released from the lien granted by the Receivable in whole or in part.

Documents

- (i) Title documents
- (ii) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Confirm there is no indication within the title documents or the system screenprint that the Receivable was satisfied.
- (ii) Confirm there is no indication within the title documents or the system screenprint that the Receivable was subordinated or rescinded.
- (iii) Confirm there is no indication within the title documents or the system screenprint that the Financed Vehicle has been released from the Lien in whole or in part.
- (iv) Confirm that the Receivable is noted as "active" within the system screenprint.
- (v) If steps (i) through (iv) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

No Default (f): Except for payment delinquencies continuing for a period of not more than 30 days as of the Cut-Off Date, the records of the Servicer did not disclose that any default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable existed as of the Cut-Off Date or that any continuing condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable had arisen as of the Cut-Off Date.

Documents

- (i) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Observe the system screenprint and confirm there is no indication of a default, breach, violation or event that would permit acceleration under the terms of the Receivable except for payment default within 30 days of the Cut-Off Date.
- (ii) Confirm that no continuing condition would constitute a default, breach, violation or event permitting acceleration under the terms of the Receivable.
- (iii) If steps (i) and (ii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Insurance (g): The Receivable requires the Obligor thereunder to insure the Financed Vehicle under a physical damage insurance policy.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Confirm the contract contains language that requires the Obligor(s) to obtain and maintain physical damage insurance covering the Financed Vehicle.
- (ii) If step (i) is confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

No Government Obligor (h): The Obligor on the Receivable is not listed on VCI's records as the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government, or any agency, department, political subdivision or instrumentality of the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government.

Documents

- (iii) Retail contract

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Confirm the Buyer section of the contract includes the name of a natural person.
- (ii) If the Buyer section of the contract does not report a natural person's name, confirm internet search results show no indication the Buyer is the United States of America or any State, or any agency, department or instrumentality of the United States of America or any State.
- (iii) If step (i) or (ii) is confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Assignment (i): The terms of the Receivable do not prohibit the sale, transfer or assignment of such Receivable or the grant of a security interest in such Receivable under the Indenture.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract
- (ii) List of approved forms

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Confirm that the contract form number and revision date are included on the list of approved forms.
- (ii) Confirm that the contract does not contain language that limits the sale or transfer of the Receivable.
- (iii) If (i) and (ii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Good Title (j): Immediately prior to the transfers and assignments herein contemplated, VCI had good and marketable title to each Receivable free and clear of all Liens (except Permitted Liens and any Lien that will be released prior to the assignment of such Receivable hereunder), and, immediately upon the transfer thereof to the Purchaser, the Purchaser will have good and marketable title to each Receivable, free and clear of all Liens except Permitted Liens.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract
- (ii) Title documents

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Review the contract and confirm that the Receivable has not been assigned to any party other than VCI (or an acceptable variation of the name).
- (ii) Observe the title documents and confirm they report VCI, or an acceptable variation of its name, as the first lien holder.
- (iii) If steps (i) and (ii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

Receivable Files (k): There is only one original executed copy of each “tangible record” constituting or forming a part of such Receivable that is tangible chattel paper and a single “authoritative copy” (as such term is used in Section 9-105 of the UCC) of each electronic record constituting or forming a part of such Receivable that is electronic chattel paper. The Receivable Files that constitute or evidence such Receivable do not have any marks or notations indicating that the Receivable has been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed by VCI to any Person other than to a party to the Transaction Documents.

Documents

- (i) Retail contract

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Confirm there is a signature of the appropriate Obligor(s) on the contract.
- (ii) Confirm that the contract either constitutes an electronically authenticated original, or is marked "Authoritative Copy."
- (iii) Confirm no marks or notations on contract indicating that it has been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed to any Person other than a party to the Transaction Documents.
- (iv) If steps (i) through (iii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

No Defenses (l): VCI's and the Servicer's FiServ electronic data warehouse containing records related to the Receivables do not reflect any right of rescission, set-off, counterclaim or defense, or of the same being asserted or threatened, in writing by any Obligor with respect to any Receivable.

Documents

- (i) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Review the system screenprint and confirm there is no evidence of litigation or other attorney involvement.
- (ii) Review the system screenprint and confirm that there is no evidence that the Receivable is subject to rescission, set-off, counterclaim or defense that would cause the Receivable to become invalid.

If steps (i) and (ii) are confirmed, then Test Pass.

Representation

No Repossession (m): As of the Cut-Off Date, no Financed Vehicle shall have been repossessed.

Documents

- (i) System screenprint

Procedures to be Performed

- (i) Review the system screenprint and confirm the Receivable was not held in repossession as of the Cut-Off Date.

If step (i) is confirmed, then Test Pass.